

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

'EZEKIEL.

y. יחזקאל

y. Yôkhezkeel.

B.C. about 595.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1, 2. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

c. כָּבָר

*G. אֱלֹהִים

J. יהוה

e. יחזקאל

t. רִיחַ קָצֶרָה

n. הַצִּפּוֹן

ta. מִתְלַקְחָהּ

a. הַחֲשֵׁמֶל

5-11. See Rev. 4. 4-8.

l. חַיִּים

a. אָרְגָם

u. רַגְלֵי יְשָׁרָה

b. נְחֹשֶׁת

10. Man, Num. 2. 10. Lion, Num. 2. 3. Ox, Num. 2. 18. Eagle, Num. 2. 25.

11. See Isa. 6. 1, 2.

d. פְּרָדוֹת

מְלֻמְלָהּ

13. See Rev. 4. 5.

t. הַלְפָדִים

w. אֹפֶן

p. תְּרִשִׁישׁ

NOW it *came.to.pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the_river_of °Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I *saw visions_of °God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth *year of *king Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 the_word_of °the LORD °came *expressly unto °Ezekiël the priest, the_son_of Buzi, in the_land_of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the_hand_of °the LORD *was there upon him.

4 And I *looked, and, behold, a *whirlwind came out_of the north, a great cloud, and a fire *infolding-itself, and a brightness was about it, and out_of the midst thereof as the_colour_of *amber, out_of the midst_of the fire.

5 Also out_of the midst thereof came the likeness_of four living-creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness_of a *man.

6 And every_one had four faces, and every_one had four *wings.

7 And their FEET were *straight feet; and the sole_of their feet was like the sole_of a calf's foot: and *they sparkled like the colour_of burnished brass.

8 And they had the HANDS_of a *man under their *wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their *wings.

9 Their *wings were joined one to another; they *turned not when they °went; they *went every_one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness_of their faces, they four had the face_of a *man; and the face_of a lion on the right_side; and they four had the face_of an ox on the left_side; they four also had the face_of an eagle. 11 Thus were their faces: and their *wings were *stretched upward; two wings of every_one were *joined one to another, and two *covered their *bodies.

12 And they *went every_one straight forward: whither the Spirit °was to go, they *went; and they *turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness_of the living-creatures, their appearance was like burning coals_of fire, and like the appearance_of *lamps: it *went up and down among the living-creatures; and the fire was bright, and out_of the fire *went forth lightning.

14 And the living-creatures °ran and °returned as the appearance_of a *flash_of lightning.

15 Now as I *beheld the living-creatures, behold one *wheel upon the earth by the living-creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance_of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour_of a *beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was as it_were a *wheel in the middle_of a *wheel.

17 °When they went, they *went upon their four sides: and they *turned not °when they went.

18 As for their rings, they *were so high that they *were

c. Chehahr, Great, Powerful or Abundant.

*G. Elohim, plural, The Triune God.

J. Jehovah.

e. Ezeziel, °God will strengthen.

t. tempestuous wind.

n. north, Heb. tsaphôn, from tsaphan, to hide.

ta. taking hold of itself.

a. amber, Heb. khahmal, v. 27.

l. living-ones, Heb. khay-yôth, from khahyah, to live.

u. ahdahm, an upright foot, Heb. yeshahrah.

b. brass or copper, Heb. nahkhabsh.

d. divided or spread out from above.

t. or torches.

w. wheel or sphere.

p. pale green, chrysolite or amber.

h. have.

<p>b.c. about 595.</p>	<p>dreadful; and their rings <i>were</i> full of eyes round about them four.</p>	
<p>20, 21. Ch. 10. 17.</p>	<p>¹⁹ And ^owhen the living-creatures went, the wheels ^twent by them: and ^owhen the living-creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels ^twere lifted up. ²⁰ Whithersoever the Spirit ^twas to go, they ^twent, thither <i>was their</i> ^tspirit to go; and the wheels ^twere lifted up over-against them: for the Spirit of the living-creature <i>was</i> in the wheels. ²¹ ^oWhen those went, <i>these</i> ^twent; and ^owhen those stood, <i>these</i> ^tstood; and ^owhen those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels ^twere lifted up over-against them: for the Spirit of the living-creature <i>was</i> in the wheels.</p>	<p>^tw. went. <i>The long tense marks continuance or habit.</i></p>
<p>22. Ch. 10. 1. e. רָקִיעַ קַצְיוֹ הַקֶּרַח הַנִּזְרָא יִשְׁרֹת</p>	<p>²² And the likeness of the ^ofirmament upon the heads of the living-creature <i>was</i> as the colour of the terrible ^ccrystal, ^tstretched forth over their heads above. ²³ And under the ^ofirmament <i>were</i> their ^uwings ^ustraight, the one toward the other: every one ^thad two, ^twhich covered on this side, and every one ^thad two, ^twhich covered on that side, their ^tbodies.</p>	<p>e. expanse, Heb. rahkiyang. c. crystal, Heb. kerakh, from kabrah, to make bald, ice, or transparent as ice. u. or upright.</p>
<p>24. Ch. 10. 5. s. שְׁדַי תְּקִלָּה</p>	<p>²⁴ And when they ^owent, I ^theard ^tthe noise of their ^uwings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of ^sthe ^uAlmighty, the voice of ^tspeech, as the noise of a host: ^owhen they stood, they ^tlet down their ^uwings. ²⁵ And there ^twas a voice from the ^ofirmament that <i>was</i> over their heads, when they ^ostood, and ^thad let down their wings.</p>	<p>s. Shadday. t. tumult.</p>
<p>26. Ex. 24. 10. Rev. 4. 2, 3. a. אֲדָמָה</p>	<p>²⁶ And above the ^ofirmament that <i>was</i> over their heads <i>was</i> the likeness of a ^uthrone, as the appearance of a ^usapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne <i>was</i> the likeness as the appearance of a ^uman above upon it.</p>	
<p>27. Ch. 8. 2. am. תִּשְׁקַל</p>	<p>²⁷ And I ^tsaw as the colour of ^{am}amber, as the appearance of ^ufire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it ^thad brightness round about.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. am. amber, Heb. khashmal, polished brass, or a mixture of gold and silver.</p>
<p>28. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1. a. קְדָוָה</p>	<p>²⁸ As the appearance of the ^ubow that ^tis in the cloud in the day of ^urain, so <i>was</i> the appearance of the brightness round about. This <i>was</i> the appearance of the likeness of the glory of ^Jthe LORD. And when I ^tsaw it, I ^tfell upon my face, and I ^theard a voice of ^uone that spake.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>2. Ch. 3. 24. s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל קָשִׁי קַיִם אֲרֵי יְהוָה</p>	<p>2 AND He ^tsaid unto me, "Son of ^uman, ^tstand upon thy feet, and I ^twill speak unto thee." ² And the Spirit ^tentered into me when He spake unto me, and ^tset me upon my feet, that I ^theard ^tHim ^tthat spake unto me. ³ And He ^tsaid unto me, "Son of ^uman, ^tI ^tsend thee to the ^uchildren of Israel, to a ^urebellious ^unation that ^thath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers ^thave transgressed against Me, <i>even</i> unto ^tthis very ^tday. ⁴ For they are ^uimpudent ^uchildren and stiffhearted. ^tI ^tdo send thee unto them; and thou ^tshalt say unto them, 'Thus ^tsaith ^uthe ^uLord ^JGod.' ⁵ And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet ^tshall know that there ^thath been a prophet among them.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. ^ss. send or am-sending. s. sons. h. hard of face. a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>6. Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.</p>	<p>⁶ And thou, son of ^uman, ^tbe not afraid of them, neither ^tbe afraid of their words, though briars and thorns <i>be</i> with thee, and thou ^tdost dwell among scorpions: ^tbe not afraid of their words, nor ^tbe dismayed at their looks, though they <i>be</i> a rebellious house.</p>	

b.c. about 595.

7 And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that that I give thee."

9. Comp. Rev. x.

9 And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; 10 and He spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

1. Rev. 10. 9, 10. a. קראתם

3 MOREOVER He said unto me, "Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel."

a. abdashm.

2 So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll.

3 And He said unto me, "Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee." Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And He said unto me, "Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with My words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel; 6 not to many people of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto Me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

b.a. אבנים לשמע תקוה תזקיי מצח

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

b. be-willing to hearken. a. are not willing to hearken. at. they. st. strong-of forehead.

10 Moreover He said unto me, "Son of man, all My words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, 'Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.'"

s. אבני יהוה

12 Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the LORD from His place."

s. sons. a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

j. Jehovah.

14 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

k. Heb. kissing, a woman to her sister.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

sa. ה'שבים

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 17 "Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

sa. or sat.

b.c. about 595.
18. Acts 20. 20,
27, 31.
l. לְשׂוֹן

18 When I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

l. lawless, Heb. rabshahng.
s. shalt surely die, or to die thou shalt die. Infinitive with future.
w. warn, instantly and earnestly warn.

t. נְהַרְתָּ

20 Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

t. or took warning.

v. נְהַרְתָּ

22 And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and He said unto me, 'Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.'

j. Jehovah.
v. valley.

i. לְאִישׁ מוֹכִיחַ

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.
24 Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, 'Go, shut thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprovor: for they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.'

i. a man (ish) reproving.
a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign, Lord Jehovah.

a. דְּוֹאֲדָם
b. לְבִנָּה
e. וְחִקְוֹת
f. קַח־פַּת

4 THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem: 2 and lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.
3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.
4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

a. ahdahm.
b. or brick.
e. or engrave.
f. flat-plate.

about 975.
Beginning from
1 Kings 12.
23.
Ending about
585.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou

B.C. about 595.	shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou 'hast-ended the-days-of thy siege.	
s. וְקִשְׁיִם	<p>9 'Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and 'fitches, and 'put them in one vessel, and 'make thee bread thereof, according to the-number-of the days that thou 'shalt-lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt-thou-eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt-eat shall be by weight, 'twenty shekels a 'day: from time to time shalt-thou-eat it.</p>	s. or spelt.
	<p>11 Thou shalt-drink also water by measure, the 'sixth part of a 'hin: from time to time shalt-thou-drink.</p>	e. equal to 1 pint.
a. וְהָאָדָם	<p>12 And thou shalt-eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt-bake it with dung that-cometh out of 'a man, in their sight.</p>	a. ahdahm.
s. בְּנֵי	<p>13 And 'the LORD 'said, "Even thus shall the-'children-of</p>	s. sons.
n. בְּנֵי	<p>Israël eat their defiled 'bread among the 'Gentiles, whither I will-drive them."</p>	n. nations.
14. Acts 10. 14.	<p>14 Then 'said I, "Ah 'Lord 'God! behold, my soul hath not been-polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that-which-dieth-of-itself, or is-torn-in-pieces; neither came there 'abominable flesh into my mouth."</p>	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה		i. impure.
i. פְּגוּל	<p>15 Then He 'said unto me, "Lo, I 'have-given thee 'cow's 'dung for 'a man's dung, and thou 'shalt-prepare thy 'bread 'therewith."</p>	t. thereon.
t. עֲלֵיהֶם		
16. Lev. 26. 26.	<p>16 Moreover He 'said unto me, "Son-of 'man, behold, I 'will-break the-staff-of bread in Jerusalem: and they 'shall-eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall-drink water by measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may-want bread and water, and 'be-astonied one with another, and 'consume-away for their iniquity.</p>	
594.	<p>5 "AND thou, son-of 'man, 'take thee a sharp 'knife, 'take thee a barber's razor, and 'cause-it-to-pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then 'take thee balances to weigh, and 'divide the hair. 2 Thou shalt-burn with 'fire a third-part in the-midst-of the city, when the-days-of the siege are-fulfilled: and thou 'shalt-take a 'third-part, and 'smite about it with a 'knife: and a 'third-part thou shalt-scatter in the wind; and I will-draw-out a sword after them. 3 Thou shalt also 'take thereof a few in number, and 'bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then 'take of them again, and 'cast them into the-midst-of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come-forth into all the-house-of Israël.</p>	a. ahdahm. s. or sword.
a. בְּרִיזָה		
s. חֶרֶב		
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה	<p>5 Thus 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God; This is Jerusalem: I 'have-set it in the-midst-of the nations and countries that are round-about her. 6 And she 'hath-changed My 'judgments into wickedness more-than the nations, and My 'statutes more-than the countries that are round-about her: for they 'have-refused My judgments and My 'statutes, they 'have not walked in them.</p>	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
t. חֲטָוִתָם	<p>7 Therefore thus 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God; Because ye 'multiplied more-than the nations that are round-about you, and 'have not walked in My statutes, neither have kept My 'judgments, neither 'have-done according-to the judgments-of the nations that are round-about you; 8 therefore thus 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and 'will-execute judgments in the-midst-of thee in the-sight-of the nations. 9 And I 'will-do in thee that which I 'have not done, and 'whereunto I will not do any-more the-like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore the fathers shall-eat the sons in the-</p>	t. are-turbulent.

B.C 594.
11. 2 Chr. 36.
14.

midst of thee, and *the* sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all *the* winds.

¹¹ Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled My sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

13. Lam. 4. 11.
וְהָיָה

¹² A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. ¹³ Thus shall Mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in My zeal, when I have accomplished My fury in them.

J. Jehovah.

14. Neh. 2. 17.
15. 1 Kin. 9. 7.

¹⁴ Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. ¹⁵ So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it. ¹⁶ When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: ¹⁷ so will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it.

16. Deut. 32. 23, 24.

a. אֲדַחֵם
a.j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
b. אֲשֵׁי קִיָּם
su. חַמְצוּת קִיָּם
d. גִּלְגָּלִים
s. בָּנִי

6 AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, ³ and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. ⁴ And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ⁵ And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. ⁶ In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. ⁷ And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

a. ahdahm.

a.j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.
b. brooks or
ravines.
su. sun-images.
d. dungy-idols.
s. sons.

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

⁸ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. ⁹ And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from Me, and with their eyes, which go a-whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. ¹⁰ And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

B.C. 594.

11 Thus 'saith *the* ^{the} Lord ^J God ; 'Smite with thine hand, and 'stamp with thy foot, and 'say, 'Alas for all *the* evil abominations of the-house-of Israēl!' for **they shall fall** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 12 He that-is-far-off shall die of the pestilence; and he that-is-near shall-fall by the sword; and he that-remaineth and is-besieged shall-die by the famine: thus 'will-I-accomplish My fury upon them. 13 Then 'shall-ye-know that *I am* ^J the LORD, when their 'slain men shall-be among their ^didols round-about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the-tops-of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, *the* place where they did-offer sweet savour to all their ^didols. 14 So 'will-I-stretch-out My 'hand upon them, and 'make 'the land desolate, yea, more-desolate than *the* wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they 'shall-know that *I am* ^J the LORD."

d. dungy-idols.

י. יהוה
א. אֱלֹהִים
א.י. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
ג. לְאֶרֶץ

7 MOREOVER the-word-of ^Jthe LORD 'came unto me, 'saying,
2 "Also, thou son-of 'man, thus 'saith *the* ^{the} Lord ^J God unto the-^sland-of Israēl;

י. Jehovah.
א. abrahm.
א.י. Adonahy,
Sovereign.
Lord Jeho-
vah.
ג. ground.

An end, **the end is come** upon the-four-corners-of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee,
And I 'will-send Mine anger upon thee,
And 'will-judge thee according-to thy ways,
And 'will-recompense upon thee 'all thine abominations.
4 And Mine eye shall not spare thee,
Neither will-I-have-pity:
But I will-recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thine abominations shall-be in the midst-of thee:
And ye 'shall-know that *I am* ^J the LORD.

5 Thus 'saith *the* ^{the} Lord ^J God;
An evil, an only evil, behold, 'is-come.
6 An end 'is-come, the end 'is-come:
It 'watcheth for thee; behold, it is-come.

ת. הַצִּיּוֹרָה

7 The 'morning 'is-come unto thee, O-thou-that-dwellest in the land:

t. turn.

ס. הַר

The time 'is-come, the day-of trouble *is* near,
And not the-'sounding-again-of *the* mountains.
8 Now will I shortly pour-out My fury upon thee,
And 'accomplish Mine anger upon thee:
And I 'will-judge thee according-to thy ways,
And 'will-recompense thee for 'all thine abominations.
9 And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity:
I will-recompense thee according-to thy ways,
And thine abominations *that* 'are in the-midst-of thee;
And ye 'shall-know that *I am* ^J the LORD 'that-smiteth.

s. shouting.

10 Behold the day, behold, it 'is-come:
The 'morning 'is-gone-forth;
The rod 'hath-blossomed, 'pride 'hath-budded.
11 'Violence 'is-risen-up into a rod-of wickedness:
None of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs:

י. Jehovah.

Neither *shall there be* wailing for them.
12 The time 'is-come, the day 'draweth-near:
'Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller 'mourn:
For wrath *is* upon all the-multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which-is-sold, although they were yet alive:

<p>b.c. 594.</p>	<p>For <i>the</i> vision <i>is</i> touching the whole multitude thereof, <i>which</i> shall not return ; Neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.</p>	
	<p>14 They <i>'</i>have blown the trumpet, even to make <i>'</i>all ready ; But none goeth to the battle : For My wrath <i>is</i> upon all the multitude thereof.</p>	
	<p>15 The sword <i>is</i> without, and the pestilence and the famine within : He that <i>is</i> in the field shall die with the sword ; And he that <i>is</i> in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.</p>	
<p>f. לְקָדָשׁ</p>	<p>16 But they that escape of them <i>'</i>shall escape, And <i>'</i>shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, All of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.</p> <p>17 All <i>'</i>hands shall be feeble, And all knees shall be weak as water.</p> <p>18 They <i>'</i>shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror <i>'</i>shall cover them ; And shame <i>shall</i> be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.</p>	<p>f. for a removal or for uncleanness.</p>
	<p>19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, And their gold shall be <i>'</i>removed : Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of <i>'</i>the LORD : They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : Because it <i>'</i>is the stumbling block of their iniquity.</p> <p>20 As for the beauty of His ornament, He set <i>'</i>it in majesty : But they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein : Therefore <i>have</i> I set it <i>'</i>far from them.</p>	<p>i. i.e. the sanctuary.</p>
<p>i. לְרִשְׁוָה</p>	<p>21 And I <i>'</i>will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, And to the <i>'</i>wicked of the earth for a spoil ; And they shall pollute it.</p> <p>22 My face <i>'</i>will I turn also from them, And they <i>'</i>shall pollute My <i>'</i>secret place : For the robbers <i>'</i>shall enter into it, and <i>'</i>defile it.</p>	<p>f. for a removal or for uncleanness.</p> <p>l. lawless.</p>
<p>n. לְגוֹיִם</p>	<p>23 Make a chain : for the land <i>'</i>is full of bloody crimes, And the city <i>'</i>is full of violence.</p> <p>24 Wherefore I <i>'</i>will bring the worst of the <i>'</i>heathen, And they <i>'</i>shall possess their <i>'</i>houses : I <i>'</i>will also make the pomp of the strong to cease ; And their holy places <i>'</i>shall be defiled.</p> <p>25 Destruction <i>'</i>cometh ; and they <i>'</i>shall seek peace, and <i>there shall be</i> none.</p> <p>26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, And rumour shall be upon rumour ; Then <i>'</i>shall they seek a vision of the prophet ; But the law shall perish from the priest, And counsel from the ancients.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>j. וְיִשְׁפֹּטֵיהֶם י. יְהוָה 1032</p>	<p>27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, And the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled : I will do unto them after their way, And according to their <i>'</i>deserts will I judge them ; And they <i>'</i>shall know that <i>¶</i> <i>am</i> <i>'</i>the LORD."</p>	<p>j. judgments. J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>R. C. 594. 1. Ch. 33. 31-33. אָרְבֵּי יְהוָה א. J.</p>	<p>8 AND it *came to pass in the sixth *year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I *sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah *sat before me, that the hand of *the Lord J God *fell there upon me.</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>2-4. Compare Rev. iv. חֲשֵׁמֶלֶת k.</p>	<p>2 Then I *beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of *amber.</p>	<p>k. Heb. khashmal, a compound of gold and silver or polished brass.</p>
<p>יָבִין א. b. פְּתָח e.</p>	<p>3 And He *put forth the form of a hand, and *took me by a lock of mine head; and the Spirit *lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and *brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.</p>	<p>a. b. between. e. entrance.</p>
<p>4. Ch. i.</p>	<p>4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.</p>	
<p>בְּרִאֲרָם a.</p>	<p>5 Then *said He unto me, "Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north." So I *lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. 6 He *said furthermore unto me, "Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from My sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations."</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>חֲרֵץ אָהָר o.</p>	<p>7 And He *brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. 8 Then *said He unto me, "Son of man, dig now in the wall:" and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. 9 And He *said unto me, "Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here."</p>	<p>o. one hole.</p>
<p>פְּתַח אָהָר o. e.</p>		<p>o. e. one entrance.</p>
<p>יְרֵאָה s.</p>	<p>10 So I *went in and *saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, poured upon the wall round about. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.</p>	<p>s. see.</p>
<p>גִּלְגָּלִי d.</p>		<p>d. dungy-idols.</p>
<p>אִישׁ מִזְקָנֵי i. e. l.</p>		<p>i. ish. e. l. elders, see v. 1.</p>
<p>וַיִּזְאָנְיָהוּ j.</p>	<p>12 Then *said He unto me, "Son of man; hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, 'The Lord seeth us not; the Lord hath forsaken the earth.'"</p>	<p>j. Jaazaniah, Jehovah will hear.</p>
<p>יְהוָה j.</p>		<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>יְהוָה j.</p>	<p>13 He *said also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>חֲמָמוֹז t.</p>	<p>14 Then He *brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.</p>	<p>e. entrance. t. Tammuz, perhaps Adonis.</p>
	<p>15 Then *said He unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these." 16 And He *brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.</p>	<p>a. b. between.</p>
<p>לְשֵׁשׁ a.</p>		<p>s. sun, Heb. shemesh, from shemash, to attend, to serve.</p>
	<p>17 Then He *said unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke</p>	<p>1033</p>

b.c. about 594.

Me to anger: and, lo, they 'put 'the branch to their nose.
 18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they 'cry in Mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them."

i. וְאֵשׁ

9 HE 'cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, 'saying, "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even 'every man with his **destroying weapon** in his hand."

i. ish.

א. אַנְשִׁים

2 And, behold, six 'men 'came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and 'every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one 'man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's **inkhorn** by his side: and 'they went in, and 'stood beside the brazen altar.

a. anashim.

3 And the glory of the God of Israël was gone up from the cherub, whereupon 'he was, to the **threshold** of the house. And He 'called to the 'man 'clothed with 'linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 and 'the LORD 'said unto him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and 'set a **mark** upon the foreheads of the 'men "that sigh and "that cry for all the abominations "that be done in the midst thereof."

it. or it.

e. זִקְנִים

5 And to the others He said in mine hearing, "'Go ye after him through the city, and 'smite: 'let not your eye spare, neither 'have ye pity: 6 'slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but 'come not near any 'man upon whom is the mark; and 'begin at **My sanctuary**."

e. or elders.

Then they 'began at the 'ancient 'men which were before the house. 7 And He 'said unto them, "'Defile 'the house, and 'fill 'the courts with the 'slain: 'go ye forth." And they 'went forth, and 'slew in the city.

a. j. אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהֵינוּ הוֹדוּ

8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I 'fell upon my face, and 'cried, and 'said, "Ah 'Lord 'God! wilt Thou destroy 'all the residue of Israël in Thy pouring out of Thy 'fury upon Jerusalem?"

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

j. הוֹדוּ

9 Then 'said He unto me, "The iniquity of the house of Israël and Judah is exceeding great, and the land 'is full of 'blood, and the city 'full of perverseness: for they 'say, "'The LORD 'hath forsaken 'the earth, and 'the LORD 'seeth not.'" 10 And as for 'me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I 'will recompense their way upon their head."

j. Jehovah.

a. כַּאֲשֶׁר

11 And, behold, the 'man clothed with 'linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, 'reported the matter, 'saying, "I 'have done 'as Thou 'hast commanded me."

a. according as.

e. הִרְאִיתִי

10 THEN I 'looked, and, behold, in the 'firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a **sapphire stone**, as the appearance of the likeness of a **throne**.

e. expanse, Heb. rahkiang, from rah-kang, to spread out.

i. הָאֵשׁ

2 And He 'spoke unto the 'man clothed with 'linen, and 'said, "'Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and 'fill thine 'hand with **coals of fire** from between the cherubims, and 'scatter them over the city." And he 'went in in my sight.

i. ish.

3 Now the cherubims 'stood on the right side of the house, when the 'man went in; and the cloud filled the inner 'court.

4 Then the glory of 'the LORD 'went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house 'was

B.C. 594.	filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of ^J the LORD's glory.	
s.e. אֱלֹהֵי	5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the ^s "Almighty ^e -God when He speaketh.	s.e. El Shadday.
a. אֲדָמָה	6 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims"; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. 7 And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.	a. abdahm.
a. אֲדָמָה	8 And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.	a. abdahm.
s. אֶבֶן תַּרְשִׁישׁ	9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.	s. or stone of Tarshish.
t. אֶל	10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.	t. or towards.
f. בָּשָׂרָם	11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.	f. Heb. flesh.
f. בָּשָׂרָם	12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel."	f. Heb. flesh.
b. אֲלֵמָה	14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.	
b. אֲלֵמָה	15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living-creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.	
b. אֲלֵמָה	16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.	b. beside.
w. אֶצְמָתָם	17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living-creature was in them.	
w. אֶצְמָתָם	18 Then the glory of ^J the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims. 19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of ^J the LORD's house; and the glory of the ^s God of Israel was over them above.	w. went forth.
e. אֶצְמָתָם		e. entrance.
e. אֶצְמָתָם	20 This is the living-creature that I saw under the ^s God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.	
j. אֵלֹהִים	11 MOREOVER the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of ^J the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.	j. Jehovah's.
e. אֶצְמָתָם		e. entrance.
i. אִישׁ		i. ish.

B.C. 594.
a. אָנָשִׁים
אָנָשִׁים
אָנָשִׁים
in.

2 Then *said He unto me, "Son-of *man, these *are* the *men that devise in mischief, and *give wicked counsel in *this *city: *which say, 'It is not near; *let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.' 4 Therefore *prophecy against them, *prophecy, O son-of *man."

a. abdahm.
anahshim.
in. or iniquity.

a. j. אָדֹנָי יְהוָה

5 And the Spirit of *J*the LORD *fell upon me, and *said unto me, "Speak; Thus *saith *J*the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. 6 Ye *have multiplied your *slain in *this *city, and ye *have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

J. Jehovah.

a. j. אָדֹנָי יְהוָה

7 Therefore thus *saith *the* *Lord *J*God; Your *slain whom ye *have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I *will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

a. j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

8 Ye *have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, *saith *the* *Lord *J*God. 9 And I *will bring you out of the midst thereof, and *deliver you into the hands of strangers, and *will execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am *J*the LORD. 11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel: 12 and ye shall know that I am *J*the LORD: for ye *have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My judgments, but *have done after the manners of the *heathen that are round about you."

n. nations.

13. See v. 1.

13 And it *came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then *fell I down upon my face, and *cried with a loud voice, and *said, "Ah *Lord *J*God! wilt Thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?"

f. מִקְדָּשׁ

14 Again the word of *J*the LORD *came unto me, *saying, 15 "Son of *man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the *men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem *have said, 'Get you far from *J*the LORD: unto us *is this land given in possession.'

a. anahshim.

g. אֶרֶץ מִדְבָּר

16 Therefore *say, Thus *saith *the* *Lord *J*God; Although I *have cast them far off among the *heathen, and although I *have scattered them among the countries, yet *will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they *shall come.

a. j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah, the
*Lord Jeho-
vah.
f. or for a little
time.

g. אֶרֶץ מִדְבָּר

17 Therefore *say, Thus *saith *the* *Lord *J*God; I *will even gather you from the *people, and *assemble you out of the countries where ye *have been scattered, and I *will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

g. ground.

g. אֱלֹהִים

19 And I *will give them one heart, and I will put a new Spirit within you; and I *will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and *will give them a heart of flesh: 20 that they *may walk in My statutes, and *keep Mine ordinances, and *do them: and they shall be My people, and I will be their *God.

*g. Elohim,
their Triune
God.

21 But as for them whose heart *walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I *will recompense their way upon their own heads, *saith *the* *Lord *J*God."

22 Then *did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the *God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of *J*the LORD *went up from the midst of the city, and *stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

B.C. 594.

24 Afterwards the Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. 25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

יְהוָה
בְּרָאָהֶם

12 THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house. 4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity. 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel."

J. Jehovah.
a. abdashm.

בָּלִי

v. vessels.

אֶת־הָאָרֶץ

e. earth.

כַּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.

נֹלֶה

r. removing.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

אֲנִי יְהוָה

a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

11-16. 2 Kin.
25. 1-12.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, 9 "Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?' 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; 'This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. 11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity. 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. 13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them. 15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

13. 2 Kings 25.
7.

אֲנִישׁי כְּסָפָר

ac. anahshim.

בְּגוֹיִם

n. nations.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD."

לְיוֹשְׁבֵי

t. to.

אֶל

c. concerning.

17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 "Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19 and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the LORD God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD."

<p>B.C. 594. 22. Ch. 11. 3. f. תָּכַר d. תְּקַשֵּׁר</p>	<p>²¹ And the word of ^Jthe LORD [*]came unto me, ^osaying, ²² "Son of man, what <i>is</i> [*]that [*]proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, ^osaying, 'The days [*]are prolonged, and every vision [*]faileth?' ²³ Tell them therefore, Thus [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod; I [*]will make [*]this [*]proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but [*]say unto them, 'The days [*]are at hand, and the [*]effect of every vision.' ²⁴ For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. ²⁵ For ^I <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD: I will speak, and [*]the word that I shall speak [*]shall come to pass; it shall be no more ^dprolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say ^{the} word, and [*]will perform it, [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod."</p>	<p>f. fulfilment. j. Jehovah. d. deferred.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Again the word of ^Jthe LORD [*]came to me, ^osaying, ²⁷ "Son of man, behold, <i>they</i> of the house of Israel [*]say, 'The vision that <i>he</i> [*]seeth <i>is</i> for many days to come, and <i>he</i> prophesieth of the times <i>that are far off</i>.' ²⁸ "Therefore [*]say unto them, 'Thus [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod; There shall none of My words be ^dprolonged any more, but <i>the</i> word which I [*]have spoken [*]shall be done, [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod.'"</p>	<p>a. j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>j. יהנה a. בְּרִאֲדָם a. j. אֲדָנֵי יְהוָה b. בְּפִצּוֹת s. בְּסוֹד r. וּבְכִתָּב g. אֲדָמָת</p>	<p>13 AND the word of ^Jthe LORD [*]came unto me, ^osaying, ² "Son of man, [*]prophesy against the prophets of Israel [*]that prophesy, and [*]say thou unto them [*]that prophesy out of their own hearts, [*]Hear ye the word of ^Jthe LORD; ³ Thus [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod; Woe unto the foolish prophets, [*]that follow their own spirit, and [*]have seen nothing! ⁴ O Israel, thy prophets [*]are like <i>the</i> foxes in the deserts. ⁵ Ye [*]have not gone up into the ^bgaps, neither made up <i>the</i> hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of ^Jthe LORD. ⁶ They [*]have seen vanity and lying divination, [*]saying, '^JThe LORD [*]saith: ' and ^Jthe LORD [*]hath not sent them: and they [*]have made <i>others</i> to hope that they would confirm <i>the</i> word. ⁷ [*]Have ye not seen a vain vision, and [*]have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye [*]say, '^JThe LORD [*]saith <i>it</i>;' albeit ^I [*]have not spoken? ⁸ Therefore thus [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod; Because ye [*]have spoken vanity, and [*]seen lies, therefore, behold, I <i>am</i> against you, [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod. ⁹ And Mine hand [*]shall be upon the prophets [*]that see vanity, and [*]that divine lies: they shall not be in the [*]assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the [*]writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the [*]land of Israel; and ye [*]shall know that ^I <i>am</i> ^{the} LORD ^JGod.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. b. breaches. s. secret assembly or council, Heb. sōd. r. or register. g. ground.</p>
<p>o. חֵץ</p>	<p>¹⁰ Because, even because they [*]have seduced My [*]people, ^osaying, 'Peace;' and <i>there was no peace</i>; and one [*]built up a ^owall, and, lo, others [*]daubed it with untempered mortar: ¹¹ [*]say unto them which daub <i>it</i> with untempered mortar, that it [*]shall fall: there [*]shall be an overflowing shower; and ^{ye}, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend <i>it</i>. ¹² Lo, when the wall [*]is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, 'Where <i>is</i> the daubing wherewith ye [*]have daubed <i>it</i>?' ¹³ Therefore thus [*]saith ^{the} LORD ^JGod; I [*]will even rend <i>it</i> with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in <i>My</i> fury to consume <i>it</i>. ¹⁴ So [*]will I break down [*]the wall that ye [*]have daubed with untempered mortar, and [*]bring <i>it</i> down to the ground, so that <i>the</i> foundation thereof [*]shall be discovered, and</p>	<p>o. an outer wall, Heb. kbayits. s. shall be, certainly shall be. Short tense without vau.</p>

B.C. 594.	it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. ¹⁵ Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, 'The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;' ¹⁶ to wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.	J. Jehovah.
16. Jer. 6. 14.		a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
e. אֶזְרִיאֵל יְדִי	¹⁷ Likewise, thou son of a man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? ¹⁹ And will ye pollute Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people that hear your lies?	e. or elbows or joints of the arm.
19. See Pro. 28. 21.	²⁰ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. ²¹ Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	
l. e. רָשָׁע הַקֶּרֶע	²² Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: ²³ therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	l. lawless. e. evil.
about 594.	14 THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.	
J. אִהוָה a. אֱלֹהִים b. אֱלֹהֵי d. אֱלֹהֵי a. J. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל i. i. אֱלֹהֵי אִישׁ	² And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, ³ "Son of a man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? ⁴ Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; ⁵ that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.	J. Jehovah. a. abrahm. b. anahshim. d. dungy-idols. a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah. i. i. ish ish.
t. שׁוּבוּ	⁶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. ⁷ For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from Me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the LORD will answer him by Myself: ⁸ and I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	t. Turn ye. i. i. ish ish.
		J. Jehovah. 1039

B.C. about 594.
9. See 1 Kin.
22. 15-25.

e. פתח
11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
2 Pet. 2. 15.

13. Lev. 26. 26.
Isa. 3. 1.
Ch. 4. 16.

at. בתוכה

22. See Rev. 14.
1-5.

f. תנם

j. יהוה
a. קראם

p. תיזלת
u. יעקה

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, if the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel. 10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him; 11 that the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be My people, and I may be their God, saith the LORD God.

12 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, 13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: 14 though these three men, Noah, Daniël, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the LORD God.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts: 16 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land;' so that I cut off man and beast from it: 18 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniël, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the LORD God; How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the LORD God.

15 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 16 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest? 17 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? 18 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. 19 Is it meet for any work? 20 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

e. enticed or persuaded.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

a. abdahm.

ae. anahshim. at. the midst of.

f. for nought, or in vain, Heb. khin-nahm.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

a. abdahm.

p. profitable.

u. used.

b.c. 594.	it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. ¹⁵ Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, 'The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;' ¹⁶ to wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.	J. Jehovah.
16. Jer. 6. 14.		a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
e. אֲזִילֵי יָדַי	¹⁷ Likewise, thou son of a man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, ¹⁸ and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? ¹⁹ And will ye pollute Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people that hear your lies?	e. or elbows or joints of the arm.
19. See Pro. 28. 21.	²⁰ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. ²¹ Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	
l. אֲשֶׁר e. הִקְרַע	²² Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: ²³ therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver My people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD."	l. lawless. e. evil.
about 594.	14 THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.	
J. יהוה a. אֱלֹהֵי אֲדָמָה e. אֱלֹהֵי אֲנָשִׁים d. אֱלֹהֵי אֲדָמָה	² And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, ³ "Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them?"	J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. e. anashim. d. dungy-idols.
a. J. אֲדָנֵי יְהוָה i. i. אִישׁ אִישׁ	⁴ Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; ⁵ that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.	a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah. i. i. ish ish.
t. אֲשֶׁר	⁶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. ⁷ For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from Me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; I the LORD will answer him by Myself: ⁸ and I will set My face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	t. Turn ye. i. i. ish ish.
		J. Jehovah. 1039

b.c. about 594.
9. See 1 Kin.
22. 15-25.

11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
2 Pet. 2. 15.

13. Lev. 26. 26.
Isa. 3. 1.
Ch. 4. 16.

22. See Rev. 14.
1-5.

יְהוָה
א. אֱלֹהִים

פ. הַיַּעֲלֵה
א. יִשְׂקָה

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel. 10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him; 11 that the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be My people, and I may be their God, saith the LORD God.

12 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, 13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: 14 though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the LORD God.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts: 16 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land;' so that I cut off man and beast from it: 18 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out My fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast: 20 though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the LORD God; How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the LORD God.

15 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work? Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

e. enticed or persuaded.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

a. anahshim.
t. the midst of.

f. for nought, or in-vain, Heb. khin-nahm.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

p. profitable.

u. used.

b.c. about 594.
 אֲרָנֵי יְהוָה
 אֶעֱשֶׂה

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set My face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that if am the LORD, when I set My face against them. And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

a. J. Adōnahy,
 Sovereign.
 Lord Jeho-
 vah.
 ac. According
 as.

594.
 יְהוָה
 אֶעֱשֶׂה
 אֲרָנֵי יְהוָה

16 AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, "Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations," and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

J. Jehovah.
 a. ahdahm.
 a. J. Adōnahy,
 Sovereign.
 Lord Jeho-
 vah.

לְקַשֵּׁשׁ
 לְקַשֵּׁשׁ

And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live;' yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live.' I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

c. cleanse.
 s. soul.

קָרַחְתְּ

Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread My skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest Mine.

t. trampled-on.

כְּנֵפִי

Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

sk. skirt or
 wing.
 a. J. Adōnahy,
 Sovereign.
 Lord Jeho-
 vah.

אֶזְרָא

Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through My comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

no. nose.
 sh. Heb. sheesh.

בְּגוֹיִם

But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

n. nations.

זָכָר

And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

m. a male.

Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them, and tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

b. B.C. 594.
ר. לְחֵמֶיךָ נִיחָם

¹⁹ My ^bmeat also which I gave thee, fine-flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou ^{hast} even set it before them for a ^hsweet savour: and *thus* it ^{was}, saith ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod.

b. bread.
r. or savour-of rest.

ar. כּוּן

²⁰ Moreover thou ^{hast} taken thy ^{sons} and thy ^{daughters}, whom thou ^{hast} borne unto Me, and these ^{hast} thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small-matter, ²¹ that thou ^{hast} slain My ^{children}, and ^{delivered} them to cause *them* to pass through *the fire* for them? ²² And in ^{all} thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou ^{hast} not remembered ^{the} days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast ^{polluted} in thy blood.

s. sons.

al. הַחֵמֶיךָ
so. כְּנֶפֶשׁ

²³ And it ^{came} to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod;) ²⁴ that thou ^{hast} also built unto thee an ^{eminent} place, and ^{hast} made thee a high-place in every street. ²⁵ Thou ^{hast} built thy high-place at every head of *the way*, and ^{hast} made thy ^{beauty} to be abhorred, and ^{hast} opened thy ^{feet} to every-one ^{that} passed by, and ^{multiplied} thy ^{whoredoms}. ²⁶ Thou ^{hast} also committed fornication with *the Egyptians* thy neighbours, great of flesh; and ^{hast} increased thy ^{whoredoms}, to provoke Me to anger.

ar. arch or vaulted-chamber, Heb. gabb.

²⁷ Behold, therefore I ^{have} stretched out My hand over thee, and ^{have} diminished thine ^{ordinary} food, and ^{delivered} thee unto the ^{will} of them that hate thee, the daughters of *the Philistines*, ^{which} are ashamed of thy lewd way.

al. allowance.
so. Heb. soul.

h. וְתִשְׁתָּחֲוֶינִי

²⁸ Thou ^{hast} played the whore also with *the Assyrians*, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou ^{hast} played the harlot with them, and yet ^{couldst} not be satisfied. ²⁹ Thou ^{hast} moreover multiplied thy ^{fornication} in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

h. hast-bribed.

³⁰ How weak is thine heart, ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod, seeing thou doest ^{all} these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman; ³¹ in that thou ^{buildest} thine ^{eminent} place in the head of every way, and ^{makest} thine high-place in every street; and ^{hast} not been as a ^{harlot}, in that thou scornest hire; ³² but as a ^{wife} ^{that} committeth adultery, *which* ^{taketh} ^{strangers} instead of her husband! ³³ They ^{give} gifts to all whores: but thou ^{givest} thy ^{gifts} to all thy lovers, and ^{hirest} *them*, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. ³⁴ And *the contrary* ^{is} in thee from *other* ^{women} in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou ^{givest} a reward, and no reward ^{is} given unto thee, therefore thou ^{art} contrary.

a. j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה
br. הַחֵמֶיךָ
d. כְּנֶפֶשׁ

³⁵ **Wherefore**, O harlot, ^{hear} the word of ^Jthe ^{Lord}: ³⁶ Thus ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod; Because thy ^{filthiness} was poured out, and thy nakedness ^{discovered} through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the ^{idols} of thy abominations, and by the ^{blood} of thy ^{children}, which thou didst give unto them; ³⁷ behold, therefore I ^{will} gather ^{all} thy lovers, with whom thou ^{hast} taken pleasure, and ^{all} *them* that thou ^{hast} loved, with ^{all} *them* that thou ^{hast} hated; I ^{will} even gather *them* round about against thee, and ^{will} discover thy nakedness unto them, that they ^{may} see ^{all} thy nakedness. ³⁸ And I ^{will} judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I ^{will} give thee blood in fury and jealousy. ³⁹ And I ^{will} also give *thee* into their hand, and they ^{shall} throw down thine ^{eminent} place, and ^{shall} break down thy high-places: they ^{shall} strip *thee* also of thy clothes, and ^{shall} take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. ⁴⁰ They ^{shall} also bring up a company against thee, and they ^{shall} stone *thee* with ^{stones},

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
br. Heb. brass.
d. dungy-idols.
s. sons.

ar. arch.

B.C. 594.

and *thrust thee through with their swords. 41 And they *shall burn thine houses with *fire, and *execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I *will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So *will I make My fury toward thee to rest, and My jealousy *shall depart from thee, and I *will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou *hast not remembered *the days of thy youth, but *hast fretted Me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, *saith *the *Lord J God: and thou *shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one **that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, 'As is the mother, so is her daughter.'

45 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. 46 And thine *elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters **that dwell at thy left hand: and thy *younger sister, **that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. 47 Yet *hast thou not walked after their ways, nor *done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou *wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, *saith *the *Lord J God, Sodom thy sister *hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou *hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. 50 And they *were haughty, and *committed abomination before Me: therefore I *took them away as I saw good.

51 Neither *hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou *hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and *hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou *hast done. 52 Thou also, which *hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou *hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, *be thou confounded also, and *bear thy shame, in that thou *hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I *shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: 54 that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and *mayest be confounded in all that thou *hast done, in that thou *art a comfort unto them. 55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, 57 before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, **which despise thee round about. 58 Thou *hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, *saith J the LORD.

59 For thus *saith *the *Lord J God; I *will even deal with thee

s. sons.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

l. luxurians.

ac. according as.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

l. וְשָׂלוֹת

ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר

ac. according as.
 ac. as thou 'hast done, which 'hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
 60 Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. 61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. 62 And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: 63 that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God."

J. Jehovah.
 a. ahdahm.
 a. j. Adönaby, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
 c. Heb. Cēnahan, i.e. Canaan.
 f. field of seed.
 f. field.
 e. sprouting.

17 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 1 "Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israēl; 2 and say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar: 4 he cropped off the top off his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. 5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. 7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation. 8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. 9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. 10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew."

12-18. 2 Kin. 24. 10-20.
 2 Chr. 36. 5-21.
 c. cut or confirmed.
 l. low.
 h. or help.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 12 "Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon; 13 and hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land: 14 that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. 15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered? 16 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts,

b.c. about 594.
s. נקשוח

and building forts, to cut-off many *persons: ¹⁸ seeing he despised *the* oath by breaking *the* covenant, when, lo, he had-given his hand, and *hath-done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

s. souls.

¹⁹ Therefore thus *saith **the* *Lord *God; *As* I live, surely Mine oath that he *hath-despised, and My covenant that he *hath-broken, even it *will-I-recompense upon his-own head.

²⁰ And I *will-spread My net upon him, and he *shall-be-taken in My snare, and I *will-bring him to Babylon, and *will-plead with him there for his trespass that he *hath-trespased against Me.

²¹ And *all his fugitives with all his bands shall-fall by the sword, and they that-remain shall-be-scattered toward all winds: and ye *shall-know that I **the* LORD *have-spoken *it*.

²² Thus *saith **the* *Lord *God; I *will also take of the highest *branch* of the high *cedar, and *will-set *it*; I will-crop-off

i. נני

from the-top-of his young-twigs a tender-one, and I *will-plant *it* upon a high mountain and eminent: ²³ in the mountain-of the-height-of Israel will-I-plant *it*: and it *shall-bring-forth boughs, and *bear fruit, and *be a goodly cedar: and under it *shall-dwell all fowl-of every wing; in the-shadow-of the-branches thereof shall-they-dwell.

i. E.

²⁴ And all the-trees-of *the* field *shall-know that I **the* LORD *have-brought-down *the* high tree, *have-exalted *the* low tree, *have-dried-up *the* green tree, and *have-made *the* dry tree to flourish: I **the* LORD *have-spoken and *have-done *it*.”

j. יהוה
2. Jer. 31. 29.

18 THE-word-of **the* LORD *came unto me again, *saying, ² “What mean ye, that ye *use *this ***proverb** concerning the-land-of Israel, *saying, ‘*The* fathers *have-eaten sour-grapes, and the *children’s teeth *are-set-on-edge?’ ³ *As* I live, *saith **the* *Lord *God, ye shall not have *occasion* any-more to use *this *proverb in Israel. ⁴ Behold, all *souls are Mine; as the-soul-of the father, so also the-soul-of the son is Mine: the soul *that sinneth, *it* shall-die.

j. Jehovah.

s. בנינים
a.j. ארני יהוה

⁵ But if a *man *be *just, and *do *that*-which-is-lawful and *right, ⁶ and *hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither *hath-lifted-up his eyes to the-⁷idols-of the-house-of Israel, neither *hath-defiled his neighbour’s *wife, neither *hath-come-near to a *menstruous woman, ⁷ and *hath not oppressed any, *but* *hath-restored to *the* debtor his pledge, *hath-spoiled none by violence, *hath-given his bread to *the* -hungry, and *hath-covered *the* -naked with a garment; ⁸ he *that* *hath not given-forth upon *usury, neither *hath-taken any-increase, *that* *hath-withdrawn his hand from iniquity, *hath-executed true judgment between *man* and *man*, ⁹ *hath-walked in My statutes, and *hath-kept My judgments, to deal truly; *he is* *just, he *shall-surely *live, *saith **the* *Lord *God.

s. sons’.

a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

i. איש צדיק
j.r. יהוה צדיק וישקה משפט
d. אלוהים נקי
u. נקיה

¹⁰ If he *beget a **son** *that is* a robber, a shedder-of blood, and *that* *doeth the-like to *any* one of these *things*, ¹¹ and *that* *doeth not *any* of those *duties*, but even *hath-eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour’s *wife, ¹² *hath-oppressed *the* -poor and -needy, *hath-spoiled by violence, *hath not restored *the* pledge, and *hath-lifted-up his eyes to the ¹³idols, *hath-committed abomination, ¹³ *hath-given-forth upon *usury, and *hath-taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he *hath-done *all* *these *abominations; he *shall-surely *die; his *blood shall-be upon him.

i. ish.
r. righteous.
j.r. judgment and righteousness.
d. dangy-idols.
u. unclean.

8. Ex. 22. 25.
Deut. 1. 16.

9. Ch. 20. 11.

¹⁴ Now, lo, *if* he *beget a **son**, *that* *seeth *all* his father’s sins which he *hath-done, and *considereth, and *doeth not such like, ¹⁵ *that* *hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither *hath-

<p>b.c. about 594</p>	<p>lifted up his eyes to the ^didols of the house of Israēl, 'hath not defiled his neighbour's ^wwife, ¹⁶ neither 'hath oppressed any, 'hath not withholden <i>the</i> pledge, neither 'hath spoiled by violence, <i>but</i> 'hath given his bread to <i>the</i> -hungry, and 'hath covered <i>the</i> -naked with a garment, ¹⁷ <i>that</i> 'hath taken off his hand from <i>the</i> -poor, <i>that</i> 'hath not received usury nor increase, 'hath executed My judgments, 'hath walked in My statutes; <i>he</i> shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ^eshall surely 'live.</p>	
<p>di.</p>	<p>¹⁸ <i>As for</i> his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did <i>that</i> which <i>is</i> not good among his people, lo, even he ^dshall die in his iniquity.</p>	<p>di. dieth, Heb. meeth.</p>
<p>20. Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4.</p>	<p>¹⁹ Yet 'say ye, 'Why? 'doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?' When the son 'hath done ^jthat which is lawful and ^rright, <i>and</i> 'hath kept ^aall My statutes, and 'hath done <i>them</i>, he ^eshall surely 'live. ²⁰ The soul ^athat sinneth, it shall die. <i>The</i> son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall <i>the</i> father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the -righteous shall be upon him, and the ^lwickedness of the</p>	<p>j.r. judgment and righteousness.</p>
<p>l. וְיִשְׁעַת la. רָשָׁע</p>	<p>^la-wicked shall be upon him.</p>	<p>l. lawlessness. la. lawless.</p>
<p>r. וְזָכְרֵי</p>	<p>²¹ But if the ^la-wicked will turn from all his sins that he 'hath committed, and 'keep ^aall My statutes, and 'do ^jthat which is lawful and ^rright, he ^eshall surely 'live, he shall not die. ²² All his transgressions that he 'hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he 'hath done he shall live.</p>	<p>l. lawless. r. or remembered.</p>
<p>23. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9. a.j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה</p>	<p>²³ Have I ^aany pleasure 'at all ^ethat <i>the</i> ^la-wicked should die? 'saith ^athe ⁼Lord ^jGod: <i>and</i> not that he ^eshould return from his ways, and 'live?</p>	<p>a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>24. 2 Pet. 2. 20.</p>	<p>²⁴ But when <i>the</i> -righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and 'committeth iniquity, <i>and</i> 'doeth according to all the abominations that the ^la-wicked <i>man</i> 'doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he 'hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he 'hath trespassed, and in his sin that he 'hath sinned, in them shall he die.</p>	
<p>a. אֲדֹנָי</p>	<p>²⁵ Yet ye 'say, 'The way of ^athe ⁼Lord 'is not equal.' 'Hear now, O-house of Israēl; 'Is not My way equal? 'are not your ways unequal? ²⁶ When a righteous <i>man</i> turneth away from his righteousness, and 'committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he 'hath done shall he die.</p>	<p>a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.</p>
	<p>²⁷ Again, when <i>the</i> ^la-wicked <i>man</i> turneth away from his ^lwickedness that he 'hath committed, and 'doeth ^jthat which is lawful and ^rright, <i>he</i> shall save his ^ssoul alive. ²⁸ Because he 'considereth, and 'turneth away from all his transgressions that he 'hath committed, he ^eshall surely 'live, he shall not die.</p>	
<p>t. שׁוּבוּ s. לְמַעַן שׁוּבוּ</p>	<p>²⁹ Yet 'saith the house of Israēl, 'The way of ^athe ⁼Lord 'is not equal.' O-house of Israēl, 'are not My ways equal? 'are not your ways unequal? ³⁰ Therefore I will judge you, O-house of Israēl, every one according to his ways, 'saith ^athe ⁼Lord ^jGod.</p>	
<p>31. Eph. 4. 22, 23.</p>	<p>³¹ Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ^rruin. ³¹ 'Cast away from you ^aall your transgressions, whereby ye 'have transgressed; and 'make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O-house of Israēl? ³² For I 'have no pleasure in the death of ^ahim that dieth, 'saith ^athe ⁼Lord ^jGod: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye."</p>	<p>t. Turn ye. s. stumbling-block.</p>
<p>1046</p>	<p>19 "MOREOVER 'take thou up a lamentation for the-princes of Israēl, ² and 'say, What is thy mother? a lioness:</p>	

B.C. 594.
3-9. 2 Kin. 23.
31-35.
2 Chr. 36. 1-3.
t. לְקַרְרָה
a. אָדָם

she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions. ³ And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men. ⁴ The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt. ⁵ Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. ⁶ And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men. ⁷ And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring. ⁸ Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit. ⁹ And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

t. or tear.
a. ahdahm.

9. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

יְבֵרֶה

¹⁰ Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. ¹¹ And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches. ¹² But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them. ¹³ And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. ¹⁴ And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation."

i. or likeness.

14. 2 Kin. 24. 20.

about 553.

אֶת־יְהוָה

20 AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

J. eth Jehovah.

a. אֶת־אָדָם
a.J. אֶת־יְהוָה

² Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, ³ "Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; 'Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be inquired of by you.'

a. ahdahm.
a.J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

J.G. יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

⁴ Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers: ⁵ and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up Mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I am the LORD your God'; ⁶ in the day that I lifted up Mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands: ⁷ then said I unto them, 'Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.'

J.G. Jehovah
your Elohim,
your Truine
God, Jeho-
vah Elohee-
kem.
i. ish.
d. dungy.idols.

i. אִישׁ
d. וּבְגִלְוֵי

⁸ But they rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. ⁹ But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted

p. profaned.

p. הַחֵל

n. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים B.C. 593.	before the ⁿ heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.	n. nations.
10. Ex. 13. 18. אֲתָם אֲתָם	¹⁰ Wherefore I [*] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and [*] brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹ And I [*] gave them My [*] statutes, and shewed them My judgments, which <i>if</i> a [*] man ^{'do} , he ^{'shall} even live in them. ¹² Moreover also I gave them My [*] sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I <i>am</i> ^J the LORD [*] that sanctify them.	t. them.
j. הַיְהוָה קָדְשָׁם	¹³ But the house of Israel [*] rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My judgments, which <i>if</i> a [*] man ^{'do} , he ^{'shall} even live in them; and My [*] sabbaths they greatly ^p polluted: then I [*] said, I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.	j. Jehovah M ^s . kadēshahm.
14. v. 9, 22.	¹⁴ But I [*] wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be ^p polluted before the ⁿ heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.	t. them.
d. וּבְנֵי אֱלֹהִים	¹⁵ Yet also I lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which <i>is</i> the glory of all [*] lands; ¹⁶ because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My [*] statutes, but ^p polluted My [*] sabbaths: for their heart ^{went} after their ^{'idols} . ¹⁷ Nevertheless Mine eye [*] spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.	d. dungy idols.
s. בְּנֵיהֶם j.g. הַיְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	¹⁸ But I [*] said unto their [*] children in the wilderness, 'Walk ye not in the [*] statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor ^{'defile} yourselves with their ^{'idols} : ¹⁹ I <i>am</i> ^J the LORD your ^{'God} ; ^{'walk} in My statutes, and ^{'keep} My judgments, and ^{'do} them; ²⁰ and ^{'hallow} My [*] sabbaths; and they ^{'shall} be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I <i>am</i> ^J the LORD your ^{'God} .'	s. sons. j.g. Jehovah Eloheekem.
אֲתָם	²¹ Notwithstanding the [*] children [*] rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which <i>if</i> a [*] man ^{'do} , he ^{'shall} even live in them; they ^p polluted My [*] sabbaths: then I [*] said, I would pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness. ²² Nevertheless I withdrew Mine [*] hand, and [*] wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be ^p polluted in the sight of the ⁿ heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.	t. them.
j. הַיְהוָה	²³ I lifted up Mine [*] hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the ⁿ heathen, and disperse them through the countries; ²⁴ because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes, and had ^p polluted My [*] sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' ^{'idols} . ²⁵ Wherefore I gave them also statutes <i>that were</i> not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; ²⁶ and I ^p polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I <i>am</i> ^J the LORD.	n. nations. j. Jehovah.
a.j. אֲרָעֵי יְהוּדָה	²⁷ Therefore, son of ^{'man} , ^{'speak} unto the house of Israel, and ^{'say} unto them, Thus ^{'saith} ^{'the} ^{'Lord} ^J God; Yet in this your fathers ^{'have} blasphemed me , in that they ^{'have} committed a trespass against Me. ²⁸ For when I had brought them into the	a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
28. Is. 57. 5. s. וַיִּקְרְבוּ אֶתְּרָבָם ר. הָיָה יְהוָה ל. וַיִּשְׁפְּרוּ	land, for the which I lifted up Mine [*] hand to give it to them, then they [*] saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they [*] offered there their [*] sacrifices, and there they [*] presented the provocation of their ^{'offering} : there also they [*] made their ^{'sweet} savour, and [*] poured out there their ^{'drink} offerings. ²⁹ Then I	s. sacrificed. ap. approach. r. savour of rest. l. libations.

b.c. 593.
b. בָּמָה
a. אֲרָגְי יְהוָה

*said unto them, What *is* the high-place whereunto ye go? And the_name thereof *is-called ^bBamah unto *this *day.
³⁰ Wherefore *say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus *saith *the *Lord ^JGod; Are ye *polluted after the_manner-of your fathers? and *commit ye whoredom after their abominations? ³¹ For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to_pass_through the fire, ye *pollute_yourselves with all your ^aidols, even unto this day: and shall I be_inquired-of by you, O-house-of Israēl? As I live, *saith *the *Lord ^JGod, I will not be_inquired-of by you.
³² And *that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye *say, 'We will_be as the ^mheathen, as the_families_of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

b. Bahmah, High-place.
a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

d. נְלוֹלֵי־בָמֹת

d. dungy-idols.

³³ As I live, *saith *the *Lord ^JGod, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out, will I rule over you: ³⁴ and I *will-bring you out from the ^mpeople, and *will_gather you out of the countries wherein ye 'are-scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured-out. ³⁵ And I *will-bring you into the_wilderness_of the ^mpeople, and there *will_I-plead with you face to face. ³⁶ Like as I pleaded_with your ^ffathers in the_wilderness_of the_land_of Egypt, so will_I-plead with you, *saith *the *Lord ^JGod.

j. יְהוָה
39. Jud. 10. 14.

³⁷ And I *will-cause you to_pass under the rod, and I *will-bring you into the_bond_of the covenant: ³⁸ and I *will-purge_out from among you *the rebels, and *them that transgress against Me: I will-bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the_land_of Israēl: and ye *shall-know that I am ^Jthe LORD.

j. Jehovah.

h. תְּרוֹמוֹתֵיכֶם

³⁹ As_for you, O-house-of Israēl, thus *saith *the *Lord ^JGod; 'Go ye, serve ye every_one his ^aidols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but ^ppollute ye My holy ⁿname no more with your gifts, and with your ^aidols. ⁴⁰ For in Mine holy mountain, in the_mountain_of the_height_of Israēl, *saith *the *Lord ^JGod, there shall all the_house_of Israēl, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will_I-accept them, and there will_I-require your ^hofferings, and ^tthe-firstfruits_of your oblations, with all your holy_things. ⁴¹ I will-accept you with your ^rsweet savour, when I bring you out from the ^mpeople, and *gather you out of the countries wherein ye 'have-been-scattered; and I *will-be-sanctified in you ⁱbefore the ^mheathen.

p. profane.

h. heave-offerings.
r. savour-of rest.

i. לְעֵינַי
n. הַגּוֹיִם

⁴² And ye *shall-know that I am ^Jthe LORD, when I shall-bring you into the_land_of Israēl, into the country for the which I lifted_up Mine ⁿhand to give it to your fathers. ⁴³ And there *shall-ye-remember your ^wways, and ^aall your doings, wherein ye 'have-been-defiled; and ye *shall-loathe_yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye 'have-committed. ⁴⁴ And ye *shall-know that I am ^Jthe LORD, when I 'have-wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your ^wwicked ways, nor according to your ^ccorrupt ^adoings, O-ye house_of Israēl, *saith *the *Lord ^JGod."

i. in the-sight of.
n. nations.

45. Ch. 21. in Heb. begins here.
a. בְּאֲדָחַם

⁴⁵ Moreover the_word_of ^Jthe LORD *came unto me, ^ssaying, ⁴⁶ "Son-of ^mman, *set thy face toward the south, and *drop thy word toward the south, and *prophecy against the_forest_of the south field; ⁴⁷ and *say to the_forest_of the south, 'Hear the_word_of ^Jthe LORD; Thus *saith *the *Lord ^JGod; Behold, I *will-kindle a fire in thee, and it *shall-devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be-quenched, and all faces from the south to the north *shall-be-

a. abdahm.

B.C. 598.

burned therein. ⁴⁸ And all flesh shall see that I ^J the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. ⁴⁹ Then said I, "Ah ^a Lord ^J God! they say of me, 'Doth he not speak parables?'"

J. יהוה
א. אהאחם

21 AND the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying, ² "Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel, ³ and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith ^J the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the ¹ righteous and the ¹ wicked. ⁴ Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the ¹ righteous and the ¹ wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: ⁵ that all flesh may know that I ^J the LORD have drawn forth My sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.

L. ורשע

L. lawless.

⁶ Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. ⁷ And it shall be, when they say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou shalt answer, 'For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith ^a the ^J Lord ^J God.'

a.J. ארני יהוה

a.J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

⁸ Again the word of ^J the LORD came unto me, saying, ⁹ "Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith ^J the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished: ¹⁰ it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of My Son, as every tree. ¹¹ And He hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer. ¹² Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon My people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon My people: smite therefore upon thy thigh. ¹³ Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith ^a the ^J Lord ^J God.

g. ברק
i. או נשיש
אשכט בני
סאקח קלעני

g. glitter as lightning.
i. or it is the rod of My Son, despising every tree.

14. Num. 24. 10.

¹⁴ Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. ¹⁵ I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter. ¹⁶ Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set. ¹⁷ I will also smite Mine hands together, and I will cause My fury to rest: I ^J the LORD have said it."

b. לברק
s. משה

b. bright as lightning.
s. sharpened.

¹⁸ The word of ^J the LORD came unto me again, saying, ¹⁹ "Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city. ²⁰ Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

20. Jer. 49. 2.

m. מם
sh. קלקל
בחציים
1050

m. mother.
sh. shook together the arrows.

<p>B.C. 593. א. בתרפאים ב. קרים</p>	<p>*arrows bright, he consulted with *images, he looked in the liver. ²³ At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint ^b captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint <i>battering</i> rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. ²³ And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. ²⁴ Therefore thus saith <i>the</i> Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.</p>	<p>*. the teraphim. b. battering-rams. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord, Jehovah.</p>
<p>25. 2 Chron. 36. 13. l. רשע m. תפוצת</p>	<p>²⁵ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israēl, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, ²⁶ thus saith <i>the</i> Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. ²⁷ I will overturn, overturn, overturn it; and it shall be no more, until He come whose right it is; and I will give it Him.</p>	<p>i. lawless. m. or mitre.</p>
<p>ג. זרק</p>	<p>²⁸ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith <i>the</i> Lord God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering: ²⁹ whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end. ³⁰ Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity. ³¹ And I will pour out Mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of My wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy. ³² Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the Lord have spoken it."</p>	<p>g. glitter as lightning.</p>
<p>י. יהוה א. קואדם א. ג. אדני יהוה ד. גלילים נ. גוים</p>	<p>22 MOREOVER the word of <i>the</i> Lord came unto me, saying, ² "Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations. ³ Then say thou, Thus saith <i>the</i> Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself. ⁴ Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries. ⁵ Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah. d. dungy idols. n. nations.</p>
<p>ס. אנשי</p>	<p>⁶ Behold, the princes of Israēl, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood. ⁷ In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. ⁸ Thou hast despised Mine holy things, and hast profaned My sabbaths. ⁹ In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness. ¹⁰ In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution. ¹¹ And one hath com-</p>	<p>ss. anahshim.</p>

B.C. 598.

mitted abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath-humbled his sister, his father's daughter. ¹² In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast-taken usury and increase, and thou hast-greedily-gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast-forgotten ~~me~~, saith the Lord God.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

¹³ Behold, therefore I have-smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest-gain which thou hast-made, and at thy blood which hath-been in the-midst-of thee.

¹⁴ Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be-strong, in the days that I shall-deal with thee? I the LORD have-spoken it, and will-do it. ¹⁵ And I will-scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will-consume thy filthiness out-of thee. ¹⁶ And thou shalt-take-thine-inheritance in thyself in the-sight-of the heathen, and thou shalt-know that I am the LORD.

b. be-profaned. n. nations.

b. אֲנִי הוֹדֵי

¹⁷ And the-word-of the LORD came unto me, saying, ¹⁸ "Son-of man, the-house-of Israel is to Me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the-midst-of the furnace; they are even the-dross-of silver.

J. Jehovah.

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will-gather you into the-midst-of Jerusalem. ²⁰ As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the-midst-of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will-I-gather you in Mine anger and in My fury, and I will-leave you there, and melt you.

²¹ Yea, I will-gather you, and blow upon you in the-fire-of My wrath, and ye shall-be-melted in the-midst thereof. ²² As silver is-melted in the-midst-of the furnace, so shall-ye-be-melted in the-midst thereof; and ye shall-know that I the LORD have-poured-out My fury upon you."

²³ And the-word-of the LORD came unto me, saying, ²⁴ "Son-of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained-upon in the-day-of indignation. ²⁵ There is a conspiracy-of her prophets in the-midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have-devoured souls; they have-taken the treasure and precious-things; they have-made her many widows in the-midst thereof. ²⁶ Her priests have-violated My law, and have-profaned Mine holy-things: they have put no difference between the-holy and -profane, neither have they shewed difference between the-unclean and the-clean, and have-hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am-profaned among them. ²⁷ Her princes in the-midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. ²⁸ And her prophets have-daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not spoken. ²⁹ The-people-of the land have-used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have-vexed the-poor and -needy: yea, they have-oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30. Gen. 18. 23-33. Jer. 5. 1. i. אִישׁ

³⁰ And I sought for a man among them, that should-make-up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. ³¹ Therefore have-I-poured-out Mine indignation upon them; I have-consumed them with the-fire-of My wrath: their-own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God."

i. ish.

J. יהוה אֲנִי הוֹדֵי
a. אֲנִי הוֹדֵי
1052

23 THE word-of the LORD came again unto me, saying, ² "Son-of man, there were two women, the-daughters-

J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm.

B.C. 593.

a. אהלה
ah. אהליבה

of one mother: ³ and they *committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. ⁴ And the names of them were *Aholah the elder, and ^{ah} Aholibah her sister: and they *were Mine, and they *bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is *Aholah, and Jerusalem *Aholibah.

a. Ahölah, Her tent, or She has her own tent.
ah. Ahölibah, My tent is in her.

⁵ And Aholah *played the harlot when she was Mine; and she *doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours, ⁶ which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. ⁷ Thus she *committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their ^d idols she defiled herself. ⁸ Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and *poured their whoredom upon her. ⁹ Wherefore I *have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. ¹⁰ These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she *became *famous among *women; for they had executed ^{judgment} upon her.

a. אש

a. a name.

¹¹ And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she *was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms. ¹² She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

aa. אנשי

¹³ Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way, ¹⁴ and that she *increased her whoredoms: for when she saw ^{men} portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with ^{vermillion}, ¹⁵ girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: ¹⁶ and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she *doted upon them, and *sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. ¹⁷ And the Babylonians *came to her into the bed of ^{love}, and they *defiled her with their whoredom, and she *was polluted with them, and her mind *was alienated from them. ¹⁸ So she *discovered her whoredoms, and *discovered her nakedness: then My mind *was alienated from her, ^{ac} like as My mind was alienated from her sister. ¹⁹ Yet she *multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. ²⁰ For she *doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. ²¹ Thus thou *callest to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

aa. anashim.

ac. אש

ac. according to.

a.J. אדני יהוה

²² Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I *will bring them against thee on every side; ²³ the Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. ²⁴ And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I *will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. ²⁵ And I *will set My jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously

a.J. Adönahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 593.

with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. ²⁶ They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. ²⁷ Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

²⁸ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated: ²⁹ and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. ³⁰ I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. ³¹ Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

³² Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. ³³ Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. ³⁴ Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

³⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

³⁶ The Lord said moreover unto me; "Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; ³⁷ that they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them. ³⁸ Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths. ³⁹ For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. ⁴⁰ And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, ⁴¹ and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil. ⁴² And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

⁴³ Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and sje with them?' ⁴⁴ Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

⁴⁵ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

n. גוים
i. בגלילים

34. Isa. 51. 17.
l. תגרתי

35. Jer. 2. 32;
13. 25.

אנשים מרים
אדם
d. סבאים
keri.

n. nations, goyim.
i. idols, Heb. gillalim, from gahlal, to roll, or gahlal, dung; or dungy idols.

l. or lick.

35. anahshim of the multitude of men. (ahdahn).
d. or drunkards.

b.c. 593.
46. Ch. 16. 40.
a.j. יהוה יקרא

46 For thus 'saith *the* "Lord JGod; I 'will-bring-up a company upon them, and 'will-give them to be-removed and spoiled.
47 And *the* company shall-stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall-slay their sons and their daughters, and burn-up their houses with fire. 48 Thus 'will-I-cause lewdness to-cease out-of the land, that all *women 'may-be-taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they 'shall-recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall-bear the-sins-of your idols: and ye 'shall-know that I am *the* "Lord JGod."

a.j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

590.
1, 2, 2 Kin. 25.
1. Jer. 39. 1.

a. יהוה יקרא
א. יהוה יקרא

24 AGAIN in the ninth *yearⁱ, in the tenth *month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the-word-of Jthe LORD *came unto me, saying, ² "Son-of *man, 'write thee *the* name-of *the* day, *even* of *this *same *day: the-king-of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem *this same *day. ³ And 'utter a **parable** unto the rebellious house, and 'say unto them, Thus 'saith *the* "Lord JGod; *Set-on a *pot, 'set-it-on, and also 'pour water into it: ⁴ 'gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, *the* thigh, and *the* shoulder; 'fill it with *the* choice bones. ⁵ 'Take the-choice-of the flock, and ⁶ burn also the bones under it, and 'make it boil well, and 'let them seethe the-bones-of it therein.

a. Jehovah.
a. abdahm.

p. דבר

a.j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

p. pile-up.

⁶ Wherefore thus 'saith *the* "Lord JGod; Woe to the **bloody city**, to the pot whose **scum** is therein, and whose scum 'is not gone out-of it! 'bring-it-out piece by piece; 'let no lot fall upon it. ⁷ For her blood 'is in the-midst-of her; she set it upon the-top-of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; ⁸ that it might-cause fury to come-up to take vengeance; I 'have-set her blood upon the-top-of a rock, that it should not be-covered.

m. יהוה יקרא

⁹ Therefore thus 'saith *the* "Lord JGod; Woe to the bloody city! It will even make the pile-for-fire great. ¹⁰ 'Heap-on wood, 'kindle the fire, 'consume the flesh, and 'spice it well, and 'let the bones be-burned. ¹¹ Then 'set it empty upon the-coals thereof, that the brass of it 'may-be-hot, and 'may-burn, and *that* the-filthiness-of it may-be-molten in it, *that* the-scum-of it may-be-consumed. ¹² She 'hath-wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum 'went not forth out-of her: her scum shall be in the fire. ¹³ In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I 'have-purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be-purged from thy filthiness any-more, till I 'have-caused My fury to rest upon thee. ¹⁴ I Jthe LORD 'have-spoken it: it 'shall-come-to-pass, and I 'will-do it; I will not go-back, neither will I-spare, neither will I-repent; according-to thy ways, and according-to thy doings, 'shall-they-judge thee, 'saith *the* "Lord JGod."

m. make-ready.

¹⁵ Also the-word-of Jthe LORD *came unto me, *saying, ¹⁶ "Son-of *man, behold, I 'take-away from thee *the* desire-of thine eyes with a **stroke**: yet neither shalt-thou-mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run-down. ¹⁷ 'Forbear to cry, 'make no mourning for the **dead**, 'bind the-tire-of thine head upon thee, and 'put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and 'cover not thy-lips, and 'eat not the-bread-of *men."

so. יהוה יקרא

¹⁸ So I *spake unto the -people in the morning: and at *even my wife *died; and I *did in the morning ^{as} I was-commanded. ¹⁹ And the -people *said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these *things* are to us, that thou doest so?"

so. according as.

²⁰ Then I *answered them, "The-word-of Jthe LORD came unto me, saying, ²¹ 'Speak unto the-house-of Israel, 'Thus 'saith *the*

a.j. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.
1055

<p>B.C. 590. 1. עֲזָבְתֶם</p>	<p>Lord J God; Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. ²² And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. ²³ And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. ²⁴ Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord J God.</p>	<p>l. left behind. so. anahshim.</p>
	<p>²⁵ Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, that he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? ²⁷ In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD."</p>	
<p>J. יהוה 2. Deut. 23. 3, 6. a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה s. לְבָנֵי בְנֵי</p>	<p>25 THE word of J the LORD came again unto me, saying, ² "Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them; ³ and say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord J God; Thus saith the Lord J God; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity; ⁴ behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwelling in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I am J the LORD. ⁶ For thus saith the Lord J God; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel; ⁷ behold, therefore I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am J the LORD."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>so. בְּקֶשֶׁת n. לְנֹחַ J. יהוה sh. אֶת-קַרְתָּךְ</p>	<p>⁸ "Thus saith the Lord J God; Because that Moab and Seir do say, 'Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;' ⁹ therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim, ¹⁰ unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. ¹¹ And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am J the LORD."</p>	<p>so. soul. n. nations. J. Jehovah. sh. shoulder. s. sons.</p>
	<p>¹² "Thus saith the Lord J God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; ¹³ therefore thus saith the Lord J God; I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. ¹⁴ And I will lay My vengeance upon Edom by the</p>	

B.C. 590.

hand of My people Israēl: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 "Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a spiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

so. soul.

B.C. 588.

J. יהוה
א. אֶלֶּי יְהוָה
t. אֶלֶּי יְהוָה

26 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

J. Jehovah.

a. J. אֶלֶּי יְהוָה

2 "Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: She is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:' Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O-Tyrus, And will cause many nations to come up against thee, As the sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: And it shall become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; And they shall know that I am the Lord.

a. ahdahm. t. Tyre.

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

w. אֶלֶּי יְהוָה

7 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, A king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, And with horsemen, and companies, and much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: And he shall make a fort against thee, And cast a mount against thee, And lift up the buckler against thee. 9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, And with his axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: Thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, And of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: He shall slay thy people by the sword,

w. or weapons.

<p>B.C. 588. p. יִכְצִיבוֹת</p>	<p>12 And thy strong ^pgarrisons shall go down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, And make a prey of thy merchandise: And they shall break down thy walls, And destroy thy pleasant houses: And they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the ^wwater. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; And the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: Thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; Thou shalt be built no more: For I ^Jthe LORD have spoken it, ^ssaith ^tthe ^LLord ^JGod.</p>	<p>p. or pillars.</p>
<p>f. מִיָּמִים b. יִשְׁקִיָּה</p>	<p>15 Thus ^ssaith ^tthe ^LLord ^JGod to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, When <i>the</i> wounded cry, When <i>the</i> slaughter is made in the midst of thee? 16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, And lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: They shall clothe themselves with ^ttrembling; They shall sit upon the ground, And shall tremble at every moment, and be astounded at thee. 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, 'How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited ^fof seafaring men, The renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, <i>She</i> and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all ^hthat haunt it!</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah. f. from the seas. h. her inhabi- tants.</p>
	<p>18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; Yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. 19 For thus ^ssaith ^tthe ^LLord ^JGod; When I shall make thee a desolate city, Like the cities that are not inhabited; When I shall bring up ^tthe deep upon thee, And great waters shall cover thee; 20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, With the people of old time, And shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, In places desolate of old, With them that go down to the pit, That thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the ^wliving; 21 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, ^sSaith ^tthe ^LLord ^JGod."</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>J. יהוה a. אֲבַדְחָם</p>	<p>27 THE word of ^Jthe LORD came again unto me, ^ssaying, ^s"Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus; 5 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea,</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. abdashm.</p>

B.C. 588.		
a. ג. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה	Which art a merchant of the "people for many isles, Thus "saith "the "Lord "God ;	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
h. בָּלֵב יָמִים 4	O-Tyrus, thou "hast-said, 'I am of perfect beauty.' Thy borders are in the "midst-of the seas, Thy builders "have-perfected thy beauty.	h. heart.
c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 5	They "have-made "all thy ship "boards-of "fir-trees of Senir : They "have-taken cedars from Lebanon to make -masts for thee.	c. cypresses.
	6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars ; The company of the Ashurites "have-made thy -benches-of ivory, Brought-out of the isles of Chittim.	
	7 Fine-linen with broidered-work from Egypt was that-which- thou-spreadest-forth to-be thy sail ; Blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that-which- covered thee.	
r. שָׂמִים 8	The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy "mariners :	r. rowers.
st. הַקָּה 9	They "wise men, O-Tyrus, that were in thee, "were thy pilots.	st. they.
e. זְקֵנֵי 9	The "ancients-of Gebal and the "wise-men thereof were in thee "thy calkers :	e. elders.
st. קַחוּזִיקֵי 9	All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.	st. strengthen- ing thy breaches.
b. לְעֵרֵב 9	They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy "men-of war :	b. barter.
st. אֲנָשִׁי 10	They "hanged the shield and helmet in thee ; They set-forth thy comeliness.	st. anahshim.
s. בְּנֵי אֲרוֹר 11	The "men-of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round-about, And the "Gammadims were in thy towers :	s. sons.
w. וַיְבָרְאוּ 11	They "hanged their shields upon thy walls round-about ; They "have-made thy beauty perfect.	w. of warriors.
	12 Tarshish was thy merchant by-reason-of the-multipitude-of all kind of riches ; With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.	
so. a. בְּנַפְשֵׁי אָדָם 13	Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants : They traded the "persons-of "men and vessels-of brass in thy market.	so. souls. a. shdahm.
	14 They-of-the-house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.	
	15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants ; Many isles were the merchandise-of thine hand :	
	They brought thee for a present horns-of ivory and ebony.	
t. תְּחַנֵּה 16	Syria was thy merchant by-reason-of the-multipitude-of the- wares-of-thy-making :	t. traded.
	They "occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, And fine-linen, and coral, and agate.	
	17 Judah, and the land-of Israēl, they were thy merchants : They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, And honey, and oil, and balm.	
	18 Damascus was thy merchant in the-multipitude-of the-wares- of-thy-making, For the-multipitude-of all riches ;	
y. יַיִן 19	In the "wine-of Helbon, and white wool.	y. yayin.
v. וְדָן 19	Dan also and Javan going-to-and-fro "occupied in thy fairs : Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.	v. or Vedan.
	20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.	
	21 Arabia, and all the-princes-of Kedar, They "occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats :	w. were the merchants-of thy-hand.
w. סְתֵרֵי יֶדֶד 21		1059

B.C. 588.

22 In these *were they* thy merchants.
 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, *they were* thy merchants :
 They occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices,
 And with all precious stones, and gold.
 23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba,
 Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.
 24 *These were* thy merchants in all sorts of things,
 In blue clothes, and brodered-work,
 And in chests of rich-apparel, bound with cords, and made
 of cedar,
 Among thy merchandise.
 25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market :
 And thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in
 the midst of the seas.
 26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters :
 The east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.
 27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,
 and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy
 merchandise,
 And all thy men of war, that are in thee,
 And in all thy company which is in the midst of thee,
 Shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.
 28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy
 pilots.
 29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners,
 And all the pilots of the sea,
 Shall come down from their ships,
 They shall stand upon the land ;
 30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,
 And shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their
 heads,
 They shall wallow themselves in the ashes :
 31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,
 And gird them with sackcloth,
 And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and
 bitter wailing.
 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for
 thee,
 And lament over thee, saying,
 'What city is like Tyrus,
 Like the destroyed in the midst of the sea ?'
 33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst
 many people ;
 Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude
 of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
 34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the
 depths of the waters
 Thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee
 shall fall.
 35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee,
 And their kings shall be sore afraid,
 They shall be troubled in their countenance.
 36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee ;
 Thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more."

t. traded.

h. heart.

b. barterers.

se. anahshim.

s. soul.

f. of thy breaking.

f. for ever.

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
t. or Tyre.
a.J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

h. בלב ימים

b. וערכי

30. Job 2. 12.

31. Mic. 1. 16.

s. נפש

f. ש-עולם

J. יהוה

a. בן אדם

t. צר

a.J. אדני יהוה

28 THE word of J the LORD came again unto me, saying,
 "Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus,
 Thus saith the Lord God ;

B.C. 588.
 2. 2 Thea. 2. 4.
 e. אֱלֹהִים
 *G. אֱלֹהִים
 h. אֱלֹהִים
 3. Dan. 1. 19,
 20. Zech. 9.
 2-5.

Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou *hast* said, 'If am
 *a -god,
 I 'sit in the seat of =God, in the *midst* of the seas;'
 Yet thou *art* a *man, and not *-God,
 Though thou 'set thine heart as the heart of =God :
 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniël ;
 There is no secret that they 'can hide from thee :
 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou 'hast
 gotten thee riches,
 And 'hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :
 By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic 'hast thou in-
 creased thy riches,
 And thine heart 'is lifted up because of thy riches :
 Therefore thus 'saith *the =Lord J God ;
 Because thou 'hast set thine heart as the heart of =God ;
 Behold, therefore I 'will bring strangers upon thee,
 The terrible of the nations :
 And they 'shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy
 wisdom,
 And they 'shall defile thy brightness.
 They shall bring thee down to the pit,
 And thou 'shalt die the deaths of them that are 'slain in the
midst of the seas.
 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, 'If am =God ?
 But thou *shalt be* a *man, and no *-God in the hand of him
 that 'slayeth thee.
 Thou shalt die the deaths of the 'uncircumcised by the
 hand of strangers :
 For I 'have spoken it, 'saith *the =Lord J God."
 Moreover the word of J the LORD 'came unto me, 'saying,
 "Son of *man, 'take up a lamentation upon the king of
 Tyrus, and 'say unto him, Thus 'saith *the =Lord
 J God ;
 Thou 'sealest up the 'sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in
 beauty.
 Thou 'hast been in Eden the garden of =God ;
 Every precious stone *was* thy covering,
 The 'sardius, topaz, and the diamond,
 The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper,
 The sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold :
 The workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was pre-
 pared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
 Thou *art* the anointed cherub 'that covereth ; and I 'have
 set thee so :
 Thou wast upon the holy mountain of =God ;
 Thou 'hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones
 of fire.
 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast
 created,
 Till iniquity was found in thee.
 By the multitude of thy merchandise they 'have filled the
 midst of thee with violence, and thou 'hast sinned :
 Therefore I 'will cast thee as profane out of the mountain
 of =God :
 And I 'will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the
 midst of the stones of fire.
 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty,
 Thou 'hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy bright-
 ness :

e. el, god,
 singular.
 *G. Elohim,
 God, plural.
 h. heart.
 e. -God.

8. Rev. 13. 3,
 13.
 w. אֱלֹהִים

w. wounded.

12. Rev. 13. 18.

p. תְּקֵיטָה

p. or pattern or
 measure.

r. אֶרֶב

r. or ruby.

<p>B.C. 588. 18. Rev. 19. 20. 18 u. בָּעוֹלָם f. עַד-עוֹלָם</p>	<p>I 'will-cast thee to <i>the</i> ground, I 'will-lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. Thou 'hast-defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, By the iniquity of thy traffic; Therefore *will-I bring-forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, And I *will-bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people 'shall-be-astonished at thee: Thou 'shalt-be a "terror, and never shalt thou be 'any more."</p>	<p>u. unrighteousness. f. for ever.</p>
<p>20 21 22 fa. וְנִקְלָל</p>	<p>Again the word of ^Jthe LORD *came unto me, saying, 21 "Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and *prophecy against it, 22 And *say, "Thus 'saith *the "Lord ^JGod; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, O Zidon; And I *will-be-glorified in the midst of thee: And they 'shall-know that <i>I am</i> ^Jthe LORD, When I shall have-executed judgments in her, And 'shall-be-sanctified in her. 23 For I *will-send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; And <i>the</i> wounded 'shall-^abe-judged in the midst of her by <i>the</i> sword upon her on every-side; And they 'shall-know that <i>I am</i> ^Jthe LORD. 24 And there shall-be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israēl, Nor <i>any</i> grieving thorn of all <i>that are</i> round-about them, ⁺⁺that despised them; And they 'shall-know that <i>I am</i> *the "Lord ^JGod.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. fa. or fall.</p>
<p>25 n. הַגּוֹיִם o.g. עַל-אֲרֻמֹתָם c. לְקַטֵּחַ j.g. הַיְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם</p>	<p>25 Thus 'saith *the "Lord ^JGod; When I shall have-gathered [~]the house of Israēl from the people among whom they 'are-scattered, And 'shall-be-sanctified in them in the sight of the "heathen, Then 'shall-they-dwell °in their land that I 'have-given to My servant Jacob. 26 And they 'shall-dwell °safely therein, And 'shall-build houses, and 'plant vineyards; Yea, they 'shall-dwell with confidence, When I 'have-executed judgments upon all ⁺⁺those that despise them round-about them; And they 'shall-know that <i>I am</i> ^Jthe LORD their "God."</p>	<p>n. nations. o.g. on their ground. c. confidently. J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.</p>
<p>589. j. הַיְהוָה a. קְדוֹ אֲרָם a.j. אֲרָנֵי יְהוָה</p>	<p>29 IN the tenth *year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, *say- ing, ² "Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and *prophecy against him, and against all Egypt: ³ *Speak, and *say, Thus 'saith *the "Lord ^JGod; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great *dragon ⁺⁺that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which 'hath-said, 'My river <i>is</i> mine-own, and <i>I</i> 'have-made <i>it</i> for myself.' ⁴ But I *will-put hooks in thy jaws, and I *will-cause the fish of thy rivers to-stick unto thy scales, and I will-bring-thee-up out of the midst-</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 589.

f. על פני
השדה

of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. ⁵ And I will leave thee *throun* into the wilderness, *thee* and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. ⁶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷ When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

f. the face of the field.

⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord ^JGod; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee. ⁹ And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD: because he hath said, 'The river is mine, and I have made it.'

¹⁰ Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. ¹¹ No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. ¹² And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

n. כבודם
ל. שקלה

¹³ Yet thus saith the Lord ^JGod; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered: ¹⁴ and I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. ¹⁵ It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. ¹⁶ And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord ^JGod."

n. nativity.
l. low.
l. lowest.

a. J. Adōnahy,
Sovereign.
Lord Jeho-
vah.

572.

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, saying, ¹⁸ "Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it: ¹⁹ therefore thus saith the Lord ^JGod; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey: and it shall be the wages for his army. ²⁰ I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, saith the Lord ^JGod.

a. ahdahm.

²¹ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD."

J. Jehovah.
a. ahdahm.
a. J. Adōnahy,
Sovereign.
Lord Jeho-
vah.

ו. יהוה
א. יהוה

30 THE word of ^Jthe LORD came again unto me, saying, ² "Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the

B.C. 572.
3. Zeph. 1. 14-18.
n. נֹדִים
c. כּוֹשׁ
p. לִיבְיֹת
l. לִיָּד
s. יָדַי אֶרְצֵי

=Lord J God; *Howl-ye, Woe-worth the day! 3 For the day is near, even the day of J the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. 4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great-pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. 5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

n. nations.
c. Cush.
p. Phut.
l. Lud.
s. sons.

m. מִגְדוֹל

6 Thus saith J the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD J God. 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall know that I am J the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. 9 In that day shall messengers go forth from Me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

m. or Migdol to.

d. גִּלְגַּלִּים
t. אִילִּים

10 Thus saith the LORD J God; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I J the LORD have spoken it.

d. dungy-idols.
t. things of nought.

15. Jer. 46. 25.
a. אֶת־הַמִּצִּיֵּן

13 Thus saith the LORD J God; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. 14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. 15 And I will pour My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. 16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily. 17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity. 18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for Hitt, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I am J the LORD.

a. Amón of No, probably an Egyptian idol.

588.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of J the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 "Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

a. j. אֲדוֹנָהּ

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD J God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms,

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

B.C. 588.
25. Ps. 9. 16.

and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded man. ²⁵ But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. ²⁶ And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD."

j. יהוה
a. אֱלֹהֵי

31 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, saying, ² "Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude;

J. Jehovah.
a. abdahm.

3. See Dan. 4.
f. 10-33.

Whom art thou like in thy greatness?
³ Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon With fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature;

f. foliage.

And his top was among the thick boughs.
⁴ The waters made him great, The deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants,

And sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field,

And his boughs were multiplied, And his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

⁶ All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, And under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,

And under his shadow dwelt all great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches:

o. אֲרָזִים

For his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: The fir trees were not like his boughs, And the chesnut trees were not like his branches; Nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

o. cypresses.

⁹ I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: So that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

a. j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה

¹⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, And he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, And his heart is lifted up in his height;

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.

n. אֵיל גֹּוִים

¹¹ I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; He shall surely deal with him:

n. nations.

l. אֲרִשְׁוֹ

I have driven him out for his wickedness. And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him:

l. lawlessness.

s. אַפְיֵי

Upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, And his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; And all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

s. streams.

¹³ Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain,

<p>b.c. 588.</p>	<p>14 And all the beasts of the field 'shall be upon his branches : To the end that none of all <i>the</i> trees by <i>the</i> waters 'exalt themselves for their height, Neither 'shoot up their top among <i>the</i> thick boughs, Neither their trees 'stand up in their height, all that drink "water : For they 'are all delivered unto *death, to the nether parts of <i>the</i> earth,</p>	
<p>s.a. קני אדם</p>	<p>In the midst of the *children of *men, with them that go down to <i>the</i> pit.</p>	<p>s.a. sons of ahdahm.</p>
<p>h. שאלה</p>	<p>15 Thus 'saith *the "Lord J God ; In <i>the</i> day when he went down to ^bthe grave I caused a mourning :</p>	<p>h. hadēs, Heb. shōl.</p>
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>I covered ^τthe deep for him, And I *restrained the floods thereof, and <i>the</i> great waters "were stayed :</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>And I *caused Lebanon to ^bmourn for him, And all the trees of the field fainted for him.</p>	<p>b. be black.</p>
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>16 I made <i>the</i> nations to shake at the sound of his fall, When I cast him down to ^bhell with them that descend into <i>the</i> pit :</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>And all the trees of Eden, <i>The</i> choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink "water, *Shall be comforted in the nether parts of <i>the</i> earth.</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>17 They also went down into ^bhell with him unto <i>them that be</i> slain with <i>the</i> sword ;</p>	
<p>n. גוים</p>	<p>And <i>they that were</i> his arm, <i>that</i> dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the "heathen.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>18 To whom 'art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden ?</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>Yet 'shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of <i>the</i> earth :</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>Thou shalt lie in the midst of <i>the</i> uncircumcised with <i>them</i> <i>that be</i> slain by <i>the</i> sword.</p>	
<p>b. ואקבר</p>	<p>¶ <i>This is</i> Pharaoh and all his multitude, 'saith *the "Lord J God."</p>	
<p>587.</p>	<p>32 AND it *came to pass in <i>the</i> twelfth year, in <i>the</i> twelfth month, in <i>the</i> first day of the month, <i>that</i> the word of</p>	
<p>j. יהוה</p>	<p>J the Lord came unto me, saying,</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. קראתם</p>	<p>" Son of *man, 'take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and 'say unto him,</p>	<p>a. ahdabm.</p>
<p>d. פתמים</p>	<p>Thou 'art like a young lion of <i>the</i> nations, And thou art as a "whale in the seas :</p>	<p>d. or dragon.</p>
<p>a.j. ארני יהוה</p>	<p>And thou *camest forth with thy rivers, And *troubledst <i>the</i> waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.</p>	<p>a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>a.j. ארני יהוה</p>	<p>3 Thus 'saith *the "Lord J God ; I *will therefore spread out My "net over thee with a com- pany of many "people ;</p>	
<p>a.j. ארני יהוה</p>	<p>4 And *they shall bring thee up in My net. Then *will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field.</p>	
<p>s. והשבעתי</p>	<p>And *will cause all the fowls of the "heaven to remain upon thee,</p>	<p>s. or satisfy.</p>
<p>s. והשבעתי</p>	<p>5 And I *will "fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I *will lay thy "flesh upon the mountains, And *fill the valleys with thy height.</p>	

<p>B.C. 587.</p> <p>st. נאמקים</p> <p>e. נכבותך</p> <p>i. איש</p> <p>s. לנפשו</p>	<p>6 I *will also water with thy blood <i>the</i> land wherein thou swimmest, <i>even</i> to the mountains ;</p> <p>And the *rivers shall be full of thee.</p> <p>7 And when I *shall *put thee out, I *will cover <i>the</i> *heaven, And *make *the stars thereof dark ;</p> <p>I will cover <i>the</i> sun with a cloud, And the moon shall not give her light.</p> <p>8 All <i>the</i> bright lights of *heaven will I make dark over thee, And *set darkness upon thy land, *saith *the *Lord *God.</p> <p>9 I *will also vex the hearts of many *people, When I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, Into <i>the</i> countries which thou *hast not known.</p> <p>10 Yea, I *will make many *people amazed at thee, And their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, When I shall brandish My sword before them ;</p> <p>And they *shall tremble at every moment, *Every man for his own *life, in the day of thy fall.</p> <p>11 For thus *saith *the *Lord *God ;</p> <p>The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of <i>the</i> *mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall,</p> <p>The terrible of <i>the</i> nations, all of them : And they *shall spoil *the pomp of Egypt, And all the multitude thereof *shall be destroyed.</p> <p>12 I *will destroy also *all the beasts thereof from beside <i>the</i> great waters ;</p> <p>Neither shall the foot of *man trouble them any more, Nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.</p> <p>13 Then will I make their waters *deep, And cause their rivers to run like *oil, *saith *the *Lord *God.</p> <p>14 When I shall make *the land of Egypt desolate, And <i>the</i> country *shall be destitute of that whereof it was full,</p> <p>When I shall smite *all them that dwell therein, Then *shall they know that I <i>am</i> *the LORD.</p> <p>15 This <i>is</i> the lamentation wherewith they *shall lament her : The daughters of the nations shall lament her : They shall lament for <i>her</i>, <i>even</i> for Egypt, and for all her multitude, *saith *the *Lord *God.</p> <p>16</p> <p>17 It *came to pass also in <i>the</i> twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of *the LORD came unto me, saying,</p> <p>18 " Son of *man, *wail for the multitude of Egypt, And *cast them down, <i>even</i> <i>her</i>, and the daughters of <i>the</i> famous nations,</p> <p>Unto the nether parts of <i>the</i> earth, With *them that go down into <i>the</i> pit.</p> <p>19 Whom *dost thou pass in beauty ? *Go down, and *be thou laid with <i>the</i> *uncircumcised.</p> <p>20 They shall fall in the midst of <i>them that are</i> *slain by <i>the</i> sword :</p> <p>She *is delivered to <i>the</i> sword : *Draw <i>her</i> and all her multitudes.</p> <p>21 <i>The</i> strong among <i>the</i> *mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of *hell with *them that help him :</p> <p>They *are gone down, they *lie *uncircumcised, slain by <i>the</i> sword.</p> <p>22 Asshur <i>is</i> there and all her company :</p>	<p>st. streams.</p> <p>e. extinguish.</p> <p>i. ish.</p> <p>s. soul.</p> <p>a. ahdahm.</p> <p>t. or to subside.</p> <p>a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p> <p>h. hadōs, Heb. shēōl.</p>
---	---	--

b.c. 587.

His graves are about him :
 All of them "slain, "fallen by the sword :
 23 Whose graves 'are-set in the_sides_of the pit,
 And her company "is_round-about her grave :
 All of them "slain, "fallen by the sword,
 Which caused terror in the_land_of the "living.
 24 There is **Elam** and all her multitude round_about her
 grave,
 All of them "slain, "fallen by the sword,
 Which 'are_gone_down "uncircumcised into the_nether-
 parts_of the earth,
 Which caused their terror in the_land_of the "living ;
 Yet "have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down
 _to the pit.
 25 They 'have_set her a bed in the_midst_of the "slain with all
 her multitude :
 Her graves are round_about him :
 All of them "uncircumcised, "slain by the sword :
 Though their terror was_caused in the_land_of the "living,
 Yet "have_they_borne their shame with them_that_go_down
 _to the pit :
 He 'is_put in the_midst_of them that be "slain.
 26 There is **Meshech**, Tubal, and all her multitude :
 Her graves are round_about him ;
 All of them "uncircumcised, "slain by the sword,
 Though they caused their terror in the_land_of the "living.
 27 And they shall not lie with the "mighty that are "fallen of
 the "uncircumcised,
 Which 'are_gone_down to hell with their weapons_of war :
 And they "have_laid their "swords under their heads,
 But their iniquities "shall_be upon their bones,
 Though they_were the_terror_of the "mighty in the_land_of
 the "living.
 28 Yea, thou shalt_be_broken in the_midst_of the "uncircum-
 cised,
 And "shalt_lie with them that are "slain with the sword.
 29 There is **Edom**, her kings, and all her princes,
 Which with their might 'are_laid by them that were "slain
 by the sword :
 They shall_lie with the "uncircumcised,
 And with_them_that_go_down_to the pit.
 30 There be the_princes_of the north, all_of_them,
 And all the Zidonians, which 'are_gone_down with the "slain ;
 With their terror they are_ashamed of their might ;
 And they "lie "uncircumcised with them that be "slain_by the
 sword,
 And "bear their shame with them_that_go_down_to the pit.
 31 Pharaoh shall_see them, and "shall_be_comforted over all his
 multitude,
 Even Pharaoh and all his army "slain by the sword, "saith
 "the "Lord "God.
 32 For I "have_caused My "terror in the_land_of the "living :
 And he "shall_be_laid in the_midst_of the "uncircumcised
 With them that are slain_with_the_sword, even Pharaoh and
 all his multitude, "saith "the "Lord "God."

26. Gen. 10. 2.

h. לִנְפֹת

h. hades.

a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

J. יהוה
2. See ch. 3. 4-
15.
1068

33 AGAIN the_word_of J the LORD "came unto me, "saying,
 2 "Son_of "man, "speak to the_ "children_of thy people,

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

<p>B.C. 587. o.i. אִישׁ אֶת־ e. מִקְצֵי הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman: 3 if when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; 4 then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. 5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.</p>	<p>o. one. i. ish. e. extremities or borders.</p>
<p>7-9. Ch. 3. 16-21: see Acts 20. 28-31. 8. See Rom. 8. 6. l. לְשָׁעָה</p>	<p>7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at My mouth, and warn them from Me. 8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.</p>	<p>s. soul. l. lawless.</p>
<p>a.g. אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה b. בְּיָמֵינוּ</p>	<p>10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel! Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live? 11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?</p>	<p>a.g. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. b. but rather.</p>
<p>j.r. מִשְׁפָּט וְיִצְרָאֵל 15. Ex. 22. 1. 4.</p>	<p>12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. 13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; 15 if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.</p>	<p>l. lawlessness. l. lawless. j.r. judgment and righteousness.</p>
<p>a. אֲדֹנָי l. רִשְׁעָה 20. 1 Pet. 1. 17.</p>	<p>17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. 18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. 19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. 20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways."</p>	<p>so. sons. a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord. l. lawless. l. lawlessness. j.r. judgment and righteousness.</p>
<p>21, 22. Ch. 24. 25-27.</p>	<p>21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in</p>	<p>1069</p>

B.C. 587.
21. 2 Kin. 25. 4.

the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, "The city is smitten."

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

g. אֶרֶץ
25. Gen. 9. 4;
Lev. 3. 17.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 24 "Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.'

d. אֱלֹהֵי יָדָם

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

g. ground.
a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign
Lord Jeho-
vah.
d. dungy-idols.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30, 31. Isa. 29.
13.

a. בְּרֵאשִׁית
e. וּבְסוּמָתָהּ
v. אֶת-אֶרְצוֹ

30 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.' 31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as My people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them."

a. abdashm.
so. sons.
e. entrances.
w. with, etc.

m. עֲנָבִים
g. בָּצֵעַם
s. בְּשִׁיר עֲנָבִים

33. 1 Sam. 3.
20.

34 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

j. יְהוָה
2. Jer. 23. 1-8.
a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

34 2 "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds: Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

m. much love,
Heb. hāgah-
bim, Greek
ἀγάπη.
g. gain.
s. song of
loves, Heb.
shir hāgah-
him.

3. Zech. 11. 4, 5.
4. Luke 15. 4.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock. 4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. 5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

j. Jehovah.
a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

r. רִיגוֹר
5. Matt. 9. 36.

r. rigour.

<p>B.C. 587.</p>	<p>7 Therefore, ye shepherds, 'hear 'the word of 'the LORD; 8 As I live, 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD, surely because My flock became a prey, and My flock 'became meat to every beast of the field, because <i>there was</i> no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My 'flock, but the shepherds 'fed themselves, and fed not My 'flock; 9 therefore, O ye shepherds, 'hear the word of 'the LORD;</p>	
<p>10. Heb. 13. 17.</p>	<p>10 Thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD; Behold, I <i>am</i> against the shepherds; and I 'will require My 'flock at their hand, and 'cause 'them to cease from feeding <i>the</i> flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I 'will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.</p>	
<p>13. Jer. 23. 3. a. דִּקְרָאִים</p>	<p>11 For thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD; Behold, I, <i>even</i> I, 'will both search My 'sheep, and 'seek them out. 12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in <i>the</i> day that he is among his sheep <i>that are</i> scattered; so will I seek out My 'sheep, and 'will deliver them out of all 'places where they 'have been scattered in <i>the</i> cloudy and dark day. 13 And I 'will bring them out from the 'people, and 'gather them from the countries, and 'will bring them to their own land, and 'feed them upon the mountains of Israēl by the 'rivers, and in all <i>the</i> inhabited places of the country. 14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israēl shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israēl. 15 I will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD. 16 I will seek 'that 'which was lost, and bring again 'that 'which was driven away, and will bind up <i>that which was</i> 'broken, and will strengthen 'that which was sick: but I will destroy 'the fat and 'the strong; I will feed them with judgment.</p>	<p>a. streams.</p>
	<p>17 And <i>as for</i> you, O My flock, thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD; Behold, I 'judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats. 18 <i>Seemeth it</i> a small thing unto you to 'have eaten up the good 'pasture, but ye 'must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to 'have drunk of <i>the</i> deep waters, but ye 'must foul 'the residue with your feet? 19 And <i>as for</i> My flock, they 'eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they 'drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.</p>	<p>a. J. Adōnaby, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>23. Isa. 40. 11. John 10. 11.</p>	<p>20 Therefore thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'GOD unto them; Behold, I, <i>even</i> I, 'will judge between <i>the</i> fat cattle and between <i>the</i> lean cattle. 21 Because ye 'have thrust with side and with shoulder, and 'pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye 'have scattered them abroad; 22 therefore 'will I save My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I 'will judge between cattle and cattle. 23 And I 'will set up one shepherd over them, and He 'shall feed them, <i>even</i> My 'servant David; He shall feed them, and He shall be their shepherd. 24 And I 'the LORD will be their 'God, and My servant David a prince among them; I 'the LORD 'have spoken it.</p>	
<p>25. Ch. 37. 26. c. וְקָרָאִי co. לְקָרָאִי</p>	<p>25 And I 'will make with them a covenant of peace, and 'will cause <i>the</i> evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they 'shall dwell 'safely in the wilderness, and 'sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and <i>the</i> places round about My hill a blessing; and I 'will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. 27 And the tree of the field 'shall yield her 'fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they 'shall be 'safe in their land, and 'shall know that I <i>am</i> 'the LORD, when I 'have broken 'the bands of their</p>	<p>c. confirm. co. confidently. co. confident.</p>

<p>B.C. 587. n. לְגוֹיִם j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ y. אֲנִי אֲדָהֵם a. אֲדָהֵם</p>	<p>yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of ²⁴those that served themselves of them. ²⁸And they shall no more be a prey to the ⁿheathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell ^osafely, and none shall make them afraid. ²⁹And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the ⁿheathen any more. ³⁰Thus shall they know that I ^Jthe LORD their ^GGod am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are My people, saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod. ³¹And ye My flock, the flock of My pasture, ^Jare ^amen, and I am your ^GGod, saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod."</p>	<p>n. nations. n. nations. j.g. Jehovah, their Elohim. a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. y. pr. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ a. אֲדָהֵם a.j. אֲדָהֵם יְהוָה 5. Ch. 25. 12-14. so. בְּנֵי a. אֲנִי אֲדָהֵם st. אֲנִי אֲדָהֵם b. אֲנִי אֲדָהֵם e. אֲדָהֵם</p>	<p>35 MOREOVER the word of ^Jthe LORD came unto me, saying, ²"Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, ³and say unto it, Thus saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. ⁴I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am ^Jthe LORD. ⁵Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the ^ochildren of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: ⁶therefore, as I live, saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: ⁷sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. ⁸Thus will I make ^omount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. ⁹And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword. ¹⁰I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not ^breturn: and ye shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD. ¹¹Because thou hast said, 'These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;' whereas ^Jthe LORD was there: ¹²therefore, as I live, saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee. ¹³And thou shalt know that I am ^Jthe LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.' ¹⁴Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against Me, and have multiplied your words against Me: I have heard them. ¹⁵Thus saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. ¹⁶As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am ^Jthe LORD."</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. so. sons. s. since. st. streams. b. or be-inhabited. a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. e. Edom.</p>
<p>a. אֲדָהֵם j. יְהוָה a.j. אֲדָהֵם יְהוָה</p>	<p>36 "ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of ^Jthe LORD: Thus saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod; Because the enemy hath said against you, 'Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:' Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith ^{the} ^LLord ^JGod;</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. j. Jehovah. a.j. Adonahy Jehovah, the Lord Jehovah.</p>

<p>a. ב.צ. 587. קִישׁוּ</p>	<p>Because ^athey ^hhave_made_you_desolate, And ^sswallowed you up on every_side, That ye ^hmight_be a possession unto the_residue_of the</p>	<p>a. even be- cause.</p>
<p>n. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>ⁿheathen, And ye ^sare_taken_up in the_lips_of talkers,</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>e. וְרָבָה</p>	<p>And <i>are</i> an ^einfamy_of the_people : Therefore, ye mountains_of Israēl, ^hhear the_word_of ^athe</p>	<p>*. have-been- taken-up. e. evil-report.</p>
<p>4</p>	<p>^hLord ^JGod ;</p>	
<p>s. לְאֵפְסֵיקִים</p>	<p>Thus ^ssaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod to the mountains, and to the hills, To the ^rrivers, and to the valleys,</p>	<p>s. or streams.</p>
<p>5</p>	<p>To the desolate wastes, And to the cities ^athat are_forsaken, Which became a prey and a derision_to the_residue_of the</p>	
<p>6</p>	<p>ⁿheathen that <i>are</i> round_about ; Therefore thus ^ssaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod ;</p>	
<p>7</p>	<p>Surely in the_fire_of My jealousy ^hhave_I_spoken against the_residue_of the ⁿheathen,</p>	<p>e. Edom.</p>
<p>8</p>	<p>And against all ^eIdumea, Which ^hhave_appointed My ^lland into their possession</p>	
<p>9</p>	<p>With the_joy_of all <i>their</i> heart, With despiteful ^mminds, to cast_it_out for a prey.</p>	<p>so. soul.</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>^hProphesy therefore concerning the_land_of Israēl, And ^ssay unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the ^rrivers,</p>	
<p>11</p>	<p>and to the valleys, Thus ^ssaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod ;</p>	
<p>12</p>	<p>Behold, I ^hhave_spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, Because ye ^hhave_borne the_shame_of the ⁿheathen :</p>	
<p>13</p>	<p>Therefore thus ^ssaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod ; I ^hhave_lifted_up Mine ^hhand,</p>	
<p>14</p>	<p>Surely the ⁿheathen that <i>are</i> about you, <i>they</i> shall_bear their shame.</p>	
<p>15</p>	<p>But <i>ye</i>, O_mountains_of Israēl, ye shall_shoot_forth your branches,</p>	
<p>16</p>	<p>And yield your fruit to My_people_of Israēl ; For they ^hare_at_hand to come.</p>	
<p>17</p>	<p>For, behold, I <i>am</i> for you, and I ^hwill_turn unto you, And ye ^hshall_be_tilled and ^ssown :</p>	<p>a. shdabm.</p>
<p>18</p>	<p>And I ^hwill_multiply ^amen upon you, All the_house_of Israēl, <i>even</i> all_of_it :</p>	
<p>19</p>	<p>And the cities ^hshall_be_inhabited, And the wastes shall_be_builed :</p>	
<p>20</p>	<p>And I ^hwill_multiply upon you ^aman and beast ; And they ^hshall_increase and ^hbring_fruit :</p>	<p>f. former- estates.</p>
<p>21</p>	<p>And I ^hwill_settle you after your ^lold_estates, And ^hwill_do_better unto you than at your beginnings :</p>	<p>j. Jshovah.</p>
<p>22</p>	<p>And ye ^hshall_know that <i>I am</i> ^Jthe LORD. Yea, I ^hwill_cause ^amen to walk upon you,</p>	
<p>23</p>	<p><i>Even</i> ^hMy_people Israēl ; And they ^hshall_possess thee, And thou ^hshalt_be their inheritance,</p>	
<p>24</p>	<p>And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them <i>of men</i>. Thus ^ssaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod ; Because they ^ssay unto you,</p>	
<p>25</p>	<p><i>Thou land</i> ^hdevourest_up ^amen, and ^hhast_bereaved thy na- tions ;</p>	
<p>26</p>	<p>Therefore thou shalt_devour ^amen no more, Neither bereave thy nations any_more, ^sSaith ^athe ^hLord ^JGod.</p>	
<p>27</p>	<p>Neither will_I_cause_men_to_hear in thee the_shame_of the ⁿheathen any more,</p>	

<p>B.C. 587.</p>	<p>Neither shalt thou bear the reproach of <i>the</i> "people any more, Neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, "saith "the "Lord "God.</p>	
<p>d. זכרונותיהם n. בניוים</p>	<p>16 Moreover the word of "the LORD "came unto me, "saying, 17 Son of "man, when the house of Israël "dwelt in their own land, They "defiled it by their own way and by their doings : Their way was before Me as the uncleanness of a "removed woman. 18 Wherefore I "poured My fury upon them For the blood that they had shed upon the land, And for their "idols <i>wherewith</i> they had polluted it : 19 And I "scattered them among the "heathen, And they "were dispersed through the countries : According to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And when they "entered unto the "heathen, whither they went, They "profaned My holy "name, When they said to them, "These are the "people of "the LORD, And "are gone forth out of His land."</p>	<p>d. dungy idols. a. nations.</p>
<p>22. Ps. 106. 8.</p>	<p>21 But I "had pity for Mine holy name, Which the house of Israël had profaned among the "heathen, whither they went. 22 Therefore "say unto the house of Israël, Thus "saith "the "Lord "God ; "do not <i>this</i> for your sakes, O house of Israël, But for Mine holy name's sake, which ye "have profaned among the "heathen, whither ye went. 23 And I "will sanctify My "great "name, which was profaned among the "heathen, Which ye "have profaned in the midst of them ; And the "heathen "shall know that "I am "the LORD, "saith "the "Lord "God,</p>	<p>a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jeho- vab, the Lord (plural) Je- hovab.</p>
<p>y. לעיניכם 24. Jer. 32. 37-41. 25. Num. 19. 17-19. Ps. 51. 2, 7, 10, 11. Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 7-13; 9. 13, 14. 1 John 1. 7-9. 26. Ch. 11. 19.</p>	<p>24 When I "shall be sanctified in you before "their eyes. For I "will take you from among the "heathen, And "gather you out of all "countries, And "will bring you into your own land. 25 Then "will I sprinkle "clean "water upon you, and ye "shall be clean : From all your "filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. 26 A new heart also "will I give you, And a new spirit will I put within you : And I "will take away the stony "heart out of your flesh, And I "will give you a heart of flesh. 27 And I will put My "Spirit within you, And "cause you to "walk in My statutes, And ye shall keep My judgments, and "do them.</p>	<p>y. your eyes. a. nations.</p>
<p>27. Rom. 8. 1-4. 28. Eph. 1. 11-14. "G. אלהים</p>	<p>27 And ye "shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers ; And ye "shall be My "people, and "I will be your "God. 28 I "will also save you from all your uncleannesses : And I "will call for the corn, and "will increase it, And "lay no famine upon you. 29 And I "will multiply "the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, 30</p>	<p>"G. Elohim, God, plural.</p>

<p>B.C. 587.</p>	<p>That ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the ⁿheathen.</p> <p>51 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, And shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your ini- quities and for your abominations.</p> <p>52 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you : Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.</p>	
<p>t. יהושפט את הקרים</p> <p>35. Isa. 51. 3.</p>	<p>33 Thus saith the Lord God ; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, And the wastes shall be builded. 34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden ; And the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.</p> <p>36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, And plant that that was desolate : I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.</p>	<p>t. the cities to be inhabited.</p>
<p>f. כצאן קדשים ap. כמזבחותיה</p>	<p>37 Thus saith the Lord God ; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them ; I will increase them with men like a flock. 38 As the holy flock, As the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts ; So shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men : And they shall know that I am the Lord.</p>	<p>f. flock of holy ones. ap. appointed seasons.</p>
<p>1, 2. See Acts 2. 1-18. J. יהוה o.o. קריב קריב</p> <p>3. John 3. 1-13. a. בן אדם אני יהוה א.י. יהוה</p> <p>4. Isa. 55. 3. John 5. 25, 28, 29. Eph. 2. 1-5. 4-6. Acts 2. 22, 38, 39. s. רוח</p> <p>7. Acts 2. 37. ac. פאש v. קול o. רעש</p>	<p>37 THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, and caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.</p> <p>3 And He said unto me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered "O Lord God, Thou knowest."</p> <p>4 Again He said unto me, "Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, 'O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.' " Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Be- hold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: 6 and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I am the LORD."</p> <p>7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. 8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. o.o. on this side and on that side, Heb. sahhib sah- hib. a. abdam. a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah. s. Spirit, Heb. ruakh. ac. according as. v. voice. c. commotion.</p>
<p>9. John 3. 8. b. נפח</p>	<p>9 Then said He unto me, "Prophecy unto the wind, pro- phesy, son of man, and say to the wind, 'Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.' "</p>	<p>s. or Spirit, ruakh. b. or blow.</p>

<p>B.C. about 587. 10. Acts 2. 1-4, 41; 10. 44.</p>	<p>¹⁰ So I *prophesied ^{as} as He commanded me, and the *breath *came into them, and they *lived, and *stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.</p>	
<p>א. הָמָה</p>	<p>¹¹ Then He *said unto me, "Son_of *man, *these *bones ^{are} are the whole house_of Israēl: behold, they *say, 'Our bones ^{are} are dried, and our hope ^{is} is lost: we ^{are} are cut_off ^{as} as for our parts.'</p>	<p>א. thy.</p>
<p>א. לָנוּ</p>	<p>¹² Therefore *prophesy and *say unto them, Thus *saith ^{the} the *Lord ^J God; Behold, O_My people, ^I I ^{will} will open your ^{graves} graves, and ^{cause} cause you to come up out_of your graves, and ^{bring} bring you into the ^{land} land_of Israēl. ¹³ And ye *shall know that ^I I ^{am} am ^{the} the LORD, when I ^{have} have opened your ^{graves} graves, O_My people, and brought you up out_of your graves, ^{and} and ^{shall} shall put My Spirit in you, and ye ^{shall} shall live, and I ^{shall} shall place you in your own ^{land} land: then ^{shall} shall ye know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{have} have spoken it, and ^{performed} performed it, ^{saith} saith ^J the LORD."</p>	<p>א. as for us. א. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vab, Lord (plural) Je- hovah.</p>
<p>ג. אֶרְצֵיכֶם</p>	<p>¹⁴ And ye ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{have} have spoken it, and ^{performed} performed it, ^{saith} saith ^J the LORD."</p>	<p>g. ground.</p>
	<p>¹⁵ The word_of ^J the LORD *came again unto me, saying, ¹⁶ "More- over, thou son_of *man, *take thee one stick, and *write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the_^{children} children_of Israēl his companions: ^{then} then *take another stick, and *write upon it, 'For Joseph, the ^{stick} stick_of Ephraim, and ^{for} for all the house_of Israēl his compan- ions: ¹⁷ and *join them one to another into one stick; and they ^{shall} shall become one in thine hand.</p>	<p>so. sons.</p>
<p>so. לְבָנֵי</p>	<p>¹⁸ And when the_^{children} children_of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, "Wilt thou not shew us what thou <i>meanest</i> by these?" ¹⁹ *Say unto them, Thus *saith ^{the} the *Lord ^J God; Behold, ^I I ^{will} will take ^{the} the stick_of Joseph, which ^{is} is in the hand_of Ephraim, and the tribes_of Israēl his fellows, and ^{will} will put them with him, ^{even} even with the stick_of Judah, and ^{make} make them one stick, and they ^{shall} shall be one in Mine hand.</p>	
	<p>²⁰ And the sticks whereon thou writest ^{shall} shall be in thine hand before their eyes. ²¹ And *say unto them, Thus *saith ^{the} the *Lord ^J God: Behold, ^I I ^{will} will take ^{the} the ^{children} children_of Israēl from among the ^{heathen} heathen, whither they ^{be} be gone, and ^{will} will gather them on every_side, and ^{bring} bring them into their_own land: ²² and I ^{will} will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains_of Israēl; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any_more at_all: ²³ neither shall they defile themselves any_more with their ^{idols} idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I ^{will} will save them out_of all their dwelling_places, wherein they ^{have} have sinned, and ^{will} will cleanse them: so ^{shall} shall they be My ^{people} people, and ^I I will be their ^{God} God.</p>	<p>u. nations.</p>
<p>u. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>²⁴ And David My servant <i>shall be king</i> over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judg- ments, and observe My statutes, and ^{do} do them. ²⁵ And they ^{shall} shall dwell in the land that I ^{have} have given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers <i>have dwelt</i>; and they ^{shall} shall dwell therein, ^{even} even they, and their ^{children} children, and their ^{children's} children's ^{children} children for ever: and My servant David <i>shall be</i> their prince for ever.</p>	<p>d. dangy idols, Heb. gillulim.</p>
<p>d. גִּלּוּלֵי־הַמָּוֹת</p>	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. cut or con- firm.</p>
<p>24. Ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5, 25. Isa. 60. 21.</p>	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
<p>27. Rev. 21. 3.</p>	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
<p>o. עֲלֵיהֶם</p>	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
	<p>²⁶ Moreover I ^{will} will ^{make} make a covenant_of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I ^{will} will place them, and ^{multiply} multiply them, and ^{will} will set My ^{sanctuary} sanctuary in the midst_of them for evermore. ²⁷ My tabernacle also ^{shall} shall be ^{with} with them: yea, I ^{will} will be their ^{God} God, and they shall be My ^{people} people. ²⁸ And the ^{heathen} heathen ^{shall} shall know that ^I I ^{the} the LORD ^{do} do ^{sanctify} sanctify ^{Israēl} Israēl, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst_of them for evermore."</p>	<p>c. over, Heb. hal.</p>
<p>1076</p>		

B.C. about 587.
 י. יהונה
 2. Rev. 20. 8.
 א. כן אדם
 ג. גוג
 מ. הפגוג
 ר. ראש
 מע. מלשך
 ת. תהכל
 א.י. יהנה

38 AND the word of ^Jthe LORD *came unto me, ^osaying,
 "Son_of *man, *set thy face against ^sGog,
 The land of ^mMagog,
 The chief prince of ^{me}Meshech and ^tTubal,
 And *prophesy against him,
 And *say, Thus *saith ^athe ^JLord ^JGod;
 Behold, I *am* against thee, O_Gog,
 The chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:
 And I *will* turn thee back,
 And *put hooks into thy jaws,
 And I *will* bring thee forth, and *all* thine army, horses and
 horsemen,
 All of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*,
 Even a great company with bucklers and shields,
 All of them handling swords:
 Persia, ^eEthiopia, and ^pLibya with them;
 All of them with shield and helmet:
 Gomer, and all his bands;
 The house of Togarmah of *the* ⁿnorth quarters, and *all* his
 bands:
 And many ^{pe}people with thee.
 *Be thou prepared, and *prepare for thyself,
 Thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto
 thee,
 And *be thou a guard unto them.
 After many days thou shalt be visited:
 In the latter ^yyears thou shalt come into the land that is
 brought back from the sword,
 And is gathered out of many ^{pe}people,
 Against the mountains of Israél, which *have* been always
 waste:
 But it *is* brought forth out of the ⁿnations,
 And they *shall* dwell ^osafely all of them.
 Thou *shalt* ascend and *come* like a ^sstorm,
 Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land,
 Thou, and all thy bands, and many ^{pe}people with thee.
 Thus *saith ^athe ^JLord ^JGod;
 It *shall* also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things
 come into thy mind,
 And thou *shalt* think an evil thought:
 And thou *shalt* say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled
 villages;
 I will go to ththem that are at rest, ththat dwell ^osafely,
 All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars
 nor gates,
 To take a spoil, and to take a prey;
 To turn thine hand upon *the* desolate places that are now
 inhabited,
 And upon *the* people that are gathered out of the nations,
thWhich *have* gotten cattle and goods,
thThat dwell ⁱin the midst of the land.
 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all
 the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee,
 'Art thou come to take a spoil?
 Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?
 To carry away silver and gold,
 To take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'
 Therefore, son of ^mman, *prophesy* and *say* unto Gog,
 Thus *saith ^athe ^JLord ^JGod;

J. Jehovah.
 a. ahdahm.
 g. Gog, Extension.
 m. Magog, Expansion.
 r. Rosh, Head or Chief.
 me. Meshech, Drawing-out.
 t. Thubal, Flowing-forth.
 a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

כ. כוש
 פ. פוט
 ג. גומה

c. Cush.
 p. Phut.
 s. sides of the north.

פ. העמים
 כ. לקחה

p. peoples.
 co. confidently.

ד. חשבת
 מ. חשבת

d. devise an evil device.

א. על טבור

u. or upon the high-place.

<p>b.c. about 587. co. לקטור</p>	<p>In [*]that [*]day when My ⁻people_of Israēl dwelleth ^{co}safely, ^{co} confidently.</p>	<p>co. confidently.</p>
<p>15</p>	<p>And thou [*]shalt_come from thy place out_of <i>the</i> [*]north parts, Thou, and many [*]people with thee, All of them riding upon horses, A great company, and a mighty army:</p>	
<p>16</p>	<p>And thou [*]shalt_come_np against My ⁻people_of Israēl, as a cloud to cover the land; It shall_be in <i>the</i> latter [*]days, And I [*]will_bring thee against My land, That the [*]heathen may_know fit, when I shall_be_sancti-</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>n. מְנוּיִם</p>	<p>17 (Thus [*]saith [*]the [*]Lord ^JGod; Art thou he of whom I [*]have_spoken in old time by My ser- vants the prophets_of Israēl, ^{**}Which prophesied in [*]those [*]days many years that I would ⁻bring the against them?)</p>	
<p>18</p>	<p>And it [*]shall_come_to_pass at the same time when Gog [*]shall_come against the_land_of Israēl, [*]Saith [*]the [*]Lord ^JGod, that My fury shall_come_up in My face.</p>	
<p>19</p>	<p>For in My jealousy <i>and</i> in the_fire_of My wrath [*]have_I_spoken, Surely in [*]that [*]day there shall_be a great shaking in the_ land_of Israēl;</p>	
<p>20</p>	<p>So that the_fishes_of the sea, and the_fowls_of the [*]heaven, And the_beasts_of the field, and all [*]creeping_things that creep upon the earth, And all the [*]men that <i>are</i> upon the_face_of the earth, [*]Shall_shake at My presence, And the mountains [*]shall_be_thrown_down, And the steep_places [*]shall_fall, And every wall [*]shall_fall to the ground.</p>	
<p>21</p>	<p>And I [*]will_call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains, [*]Saith [*]the [*]Lord ^JGod:</p>	
<p>l. אִישׁ</p>	<p>¹Every_man's sword shall_be against his brother.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>22</p>	<p>And I [*]will_plead against him with pestilence and with blood; And I [*]will_rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon <i>the</i> many [*]people that <i>are</i> with him, An overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brim- stone.</p>	
<p>23</p>	<p>Thus [*]will_I_magnify_Myself, and [*]sanctify_Myself; And I [*]will_be_known in the_eyes_of many nations, And they [*]shall_know that I <i>am</i> ^Jthe LORD.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>JUDGMENTS UPON GOG. a. מְנוּיִם a.J. אֲרָנִי יְהוָה r. ראש l. וְשִׂישׂאתֶיךָ s. מִן־קַרְנֵי צִפּוֹן w. כָּל־קַנְקַן</p>	<p>39 “THEREFORE, thou son_of [*]man, [*]prophesy against Gog, and [*]say, Thus [*]saith [*]the [*]Lord ^JGod; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, O Gog, the ⁻chief prince_of Meshech and Tubal: ² and I [*]will_turn_thee_back, and ¹leave_but_the_sixth_part_of thee, and [*]will_cause_thee_to_come_up from <i>the</i> [*]north parts, and [*]will_bring thee upon the_mountains_of Israēl: ³ and I [*]will_smite thy bow out_of thy left_hand, and will_cause thine arrows to_fall out_of thy right hand. ⁴ Thou shalt_fall upon the_mountains_of Israēl, thou, and all thy bands, and <i>the</i> [*]people that <i>is</i> with thee: I [*]will_give thee unto the_ravenous birds_of every [*]sort, and to the_beasts_of the field to be_devoured. ⁵ Thou shalt_fall upon the open field: for I [*]have_spoken <i>it</i>, [*]saith [*]the [*]Lord ^JGod.</p>	<p>a. ahdalim. a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho- vah. r. Rōsh, Head or Chief. l. lead.thee.on. s. sides.of.the.north. w. wing.</p>
--	---	---

<p>b.c. about 587. c. לְבַכָּח j. יהוה p. אֶחָד n. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD. 7 So will I make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not let them pollute My holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy-One in Israel.</p>	<p>c. confidently. j. Jehovah. p. profane. n. nations.</p>
<p>THEIR WEAPONS BURNED. m. בְּיָמֵי אֶת־בְּזוּיָהֶם</p>	<p>8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this is the day whereof I have spoken. 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: 10 so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.</p>	<p>m. make a prey of those that made a prey of them.</p>
<p>BURIAL OF THE MULTITUDE. h. הַמִּטְּחָן גֹּג</p>	<p>11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it 'The valley of Hamon-gog.'</p>	<p>h. Hamon-Gog, Multitude of Gog.</p>
<p>וְאֵשׁ a. אֶת־אֵשׁ</p>	<p>12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God. 14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. 15 And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. 16 And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. a. anahshim. a. shdahm.</p>
<p>הַמִּטְּחָה THE FOWLS AND BEASTS GATHERED TO THE SACRIFICE. t. לְצִפּוֹר קָלִי קָנָה</p>	<p>17 And thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. 18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye shall be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.</p>	<p>h. Hamonah, Multitude. t. the bird of every wing.</p>
<p>וְעִתֵּי יָמָם h. עִתֵּי יָמָם</p>	<p>21 And I will set My glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them. 22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.</p>	<p>h. he-goats. a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. n. nations.</p>
<p>GOD GLOBRIFIED. u. הַגּוֹיִם j.g. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם</p>	<p>23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.</p>	<p>j.g. Jehovah their Elohim.</p>
<p>RESTORATION OF ISRAEL.</p>	<p>25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Now will I bring</p>	<p>1079</p>

B.C. about 587.

again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy name; 26 after that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. 27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations; 28 then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. 29 Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the LORD God."

c. confidently.

n. nations.

574. HIGH MOUNTAIN. FRAME OF A CITY.

40 IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. 2 In the visions of God brought He me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

J. Jehovah.

G. Elohim, plural.

a. and upon it. b. or building.

1. 1 Chr. 28. 12.

19. יהוה

G. אלהים

2. Ch. 1. 1.

Comp. Ex. 25. 40; Rev. 21. 10.

a. ועליו

b. כסדרה

3 And He brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

i. ish.

MAN WITH A LINE AND REED.

i. אדם

4. Jer. 23. 18.

ah. אדם

4 And the man said unto me, "Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel."

ah. ahdahm.

TEMPLE OUTER WALL.

bu. חיצון

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and a hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

bu. building, i.e. the wall and its contents.

OUTER EAST GATE.

t. ארבע

6 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

t. threshold, sph.

LITTLE CHAMBERS.

l. חדרים

lo. חדרים

p. חדרים

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

l. or lodge, Heb. tah, from tavah, to mark or to abide.

lo. or lodges, tahim.

PORCH OF THE GATE.

i. אולם

po. אולם

to. אולם

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed. 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

p. porch, ulahm.

i. or inner porch.

po. posts, eelim. to. or toward the house.

ENTRANCE OF THE GATE.

e. אולם

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

e. entrance or opening.

BORDERS.

b. גבול

12 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

b. border, Heb. gēbūl.

<p>B.C. 574. ROOF TO ROOF. e. פתח</p>	<p>13 He *measured then *the gate from the <u>roof</u> of one ¹⁰little-chamber to the <u>roof</u> of another: <i>the breadth was five and twenty cubits, °door against °door.</i></p>	<p>e. entrance. o.o. on this side and on that side, Heb. sabbib sabbib.</p>
<p>POSTS AND WINDOWS. o.o. קביב</p>	<p>14 He *made also *posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court °round °about the gate.</p>	<p>o.o. on this side and on that side, Heb. sabbib sabbib.</p>
<p>en. קביתון</p>	<p>15 And from the <u>face</u> of the gate of the ^{en}entrance unto the <u>face</u> of the porch of the inner *gate were fifty cubits.</p>	<p>en. entrance, ethon.</p>
<p>n. אטמות pi. לאטמות ar. אטמות</p>	<p>16 And <i>there were</i> ⁿnarrow windows to the ¹⁰little-chambers, and to their posts within the gate °round °about, and likewise to the ^{pi}arches: and windows were °round °about inward: and upon each post were ^{ar}palm-trees.</p>	<p>n. narrowed. pi. porches or piazzas, Heb. elammoth. ar. artificial palms.</p>
<p>PAVEMENT AND CHAMBERS. 17. Ch. 42. 7-12. at. אשכות</p>	<p>17 Then *brought he me into the outward *court, and, lo, <i>there were</i> ^{at}chambers, and a pavement *made for the court °round °about: thirty ^{at}chambers were upon the pavement.</p>	<p>at. attached chambers, Heb. lishacoth, from lahsac, to join.</p>
<p>BREADTH, 100 c. f. ארבע</p>	<p>18 And the pavement by the <u>side</u> of the gates over against the <u>length</u> of the gates was the <u>lower</u> *pavement. 19 Then he *measured the <u>breadth</u> from the <u>forefront</u> of the lower *gate unto the <u>forefront</u> of the inner *court *without, a hundred cubits *eastward and *northward.</p>	<p>f. from without.</p>
<p>OUTER NORTH GATE.</p>	<p>20 And the <u>gate</u> of the <u>outward court</u> that looked toward the <u>north</u>, he measured the <u>length</u> thereof, and the <u>breadth</u> thereof.</p>	
<p>e. ארבע</p>	<p>21 And the ¹⁰little-chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and <i>the</i> posts thereof and <i>the</i> ^{pi}arches thereof were after the <u>measure</u> of the first *gate: the <u>length</u> thereof was fifty cubits, and <i>the</i> breadth five and twenty cubits.</p>	<p>pi. porches or piazzas.</p>
<p>e. ארבע</p>	<p>22 And their windows, and their ^{pi}arches, and their ^{ar}palm-trees, were after the <u>measure</u> of the gate that looketh toward the <u>east</u>; and they *went up unto it by seven steps; and <i>the</i> ^{pi}arches thereof were before them.</p>	<p>ar. artificial palms. e. east, Heb. kahdim, from kahdam, to go before.</p>
<p>OUTER SOUTH GATE.</p>	<p>24 After that he *brought me toward the <u>south</u>, and behold a <u>gate</u> toward the south: and he *measured the <u>posts</u> thereof and <i>the</i> ^{pi}arches thereof according to *these *measures.</p>	<p>pi. porches or piazzas.</p>
<p>o.o. ארבע</p>	<p>25 And <i>there were</i> windows in it and in <i>the</i> ^{pi}arches thereof °round °about, like *those *windows: <i>the</i> <u>length</u> was fifty cubits, and <i>the</i> breadth five and twenty cubits.</p>	<p>o.o. on this side and on that side, sabbib sabbib.</p>
<p>INNER SOUTH GATE.</p>	<p>27 And <i>there was</i> a <u>gate</u> in the <u>inner court</u> toward the <u>south</u>: and he *measured from gate to *gate toward the south a hundred cubits.</p>	
<p>o.o. ארבע</p>	<p>28 And he *brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he *measured the south *gate according to *these *measures; ²⁹and the ¹⁰little-chambers thereof, and the <u>posts</u> thereof, and the ^{pi}arches thereof, according to *these *measures: and <i>there were</i> windows in it and in the ^{pi}arches thereof °round °about: <i>it was</i> fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.</p>	<p>pi. porches or piazzas. o.o. on this side and on that side.</p>
<p>ou. ארבע</p>	<p>³⁰And <i>the</i> ^{pi}arches °round °about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. ³¹And the ^{pi}arches thereof were toward the ^{ou}tter court; and ^{ar}palm-trees were upon the <u>posts</u> thereof: and <i>the</i> going up to it had eight steps.</p>	<p>ou. outer.</p>

B.C. 574.
INNER EAST
GATE.

32 And he *brought me into the inner *court toward the east : and he *measured the gate according to *these *measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the P arches thereof, were according to *these *measures: and there were windows therein and in the P arches thereof °round °about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the P arches thereof were toward the outward court: and ar palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this-side, and on that-side: and the going-up to it had eight steps.

lo. lodges, Heb. tahim.
pi. porches or piazzas.
o.o. on this-side and on that-side, sahhib sahhib.
ar. artificial palms.

INNER NORTH
GATE.

35 And he *brought me to the north gate, and *measured it according to *these *measures; 36 the little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the P arches thereof, and the windows to it °round °about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and ar palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this-side, and on that-side: and the going-up to it had eight steps.

ar. וְחֲתָרִים

CHAMBER,

at. וְלִשְׁכָּה

as. אֲתֵרֵת־עֹלָה

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this-side, and two tables on that-side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering.

EIGHT TABLES
OF STONE.
39. Heb. 10. 19,
20.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this-side, and four tables on that-side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42. Gen. xv.
Jer. 34. 18.
Heb. 10. 19,
20.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

o.o. קָבִים קָבִים
ap. וְקָבִים

43 And within were hooks, a hand broad, fastened °round °about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

CHAMBERS OF
THE SINGERS.
44. Ps. 84. 4;
100. 4; 101. 1.

44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

CHAMBERS FOR
THE KEEPERS.

45 And he said unto me, "This chamber whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto Him."

J. יְהוָה

THE COURT OF
ALTAR.

47 So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.

PORCH OF THE
HOUSE.
48, 49. 1 KIN.
6. 3. 2 CHR.
3. 4.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this-side, and five cubits on that-side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this-side, and three cubits on that-side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it.

PILLARS.
49. 1 KIN. 7.
15-21.

And there were pillars by the posts, one on this-side, and another on that-side.

at. attached-chamber.
as. ascending-offering.

o.o. on this-side and on that-side.

ap. approach-offerings, korbahn.

at. attached-chambers, lishacôth.

at. attached-chamber.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 574.
HOLY PLACE
AND POSTS OF
THE
ENTRANCE.

t. הַיִּקְלָה
te. הַאֵהָל
e. הַפֶּתַח
p. אֵיל

MOST HOLY.
20 x 20 c.
1 KIN. 6. 20.
h. קֹדֶשׁ
הַקֹּדְשִׁים

SIDE
CHAMBERS.
5-7. 1 KIN. 6.
5, 6, 8.

s. הַצֵּלַע
o.o. קַבֵּיב קַבֵּיב
ei. קַבֵּיב

si. הַצֵּלְעוֹת
7. See 1 KIN. 6.
6-8.
t. יִשְׁלָשִׁים
פְּתָחִים

FOUNDATIONS.
an. לְבֵית זָבָה
j. אֲמוֹת אֲצִילָה

WALL.

TWENTY
CUBITS.
at. הַלְשָׁבוֹת
ENTRANCES.
e. הַפֶּתַח

BUILDING.
90 x 70 c.
Wall 5 c.
se. הַבְּנִינָה

WHOLE
LENGTH.
100 c. E. & W.

BREADTH.
100 c. E.

LENGTH.
N. & S. 100 c.
w. אֲמָתֵי יָהּ

COVERED WITH
WOOD.
t. הַפְּסָדִים
th. הַפֶּתַח
wa. שְׁזִיף

41 AFTERWARD he *brought me to the *temple, and *measured *the posts, six cubits broad on the one-side, and six cubits broad on the other-side. [Which was] The breadth of the *tabernacle; ² and the breadth of the *door was ten cubits. And the sides of the *door were five cubits on the one-side, and five cubits on the other-side: and he *measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. ³ Then *went he inward, and *measured the *post of the *door, two cubits; and the *door, six cubits; and the breadth of the *door, seven cubits.

⁴ So he *measured *the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he *said unto me, "This is the ^h-most *holy place."

⁵ After he *measured *the wall of the house, *six cubits; and the breadth of every *side-chamber, four cubits, *round *about the house on ^{ei} every-side.

⁶ And the *side-chambers were three, one over another, and *thirty *in order; and they *entered into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers *round *about, that they might have hold, but they *had not hold in the wall of the house.

⁷ And th there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward *round *about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

⁸ I *saw also ^{an} the height of the house *round *about, the foundations of the side-chambers were a *full reed of six great cubits.

⁹ The thickness of the wall, which was for the *side-chamber *without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that were *within.

¹⁰ And between the *chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits *round about the house *on every *side.

¹¹ And the *doors of the *side-chambers were toward the place that was *left, one *door toward the north, and another *door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits *round *about.

¹² Now the building that was before the *separate-place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick *round *about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

¹³ So he *measured *the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate-place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

¹⁴ Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate-place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

¹⁵ And he *measured the length of the building over against the separate-place which was behind it, and the *galleries thereof on the one-side and on the other-side, a hundred cubits, with the inner *temple, and the porches of the court.

¹⁶ The *door-posts, and the narrow *windows, and the *galleries *round *about on their three-stories, over against the th door, were *cicled with wood *round *about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered; ¹⁷ to that above the

t. temple, hecal.

te. tent, see Ex. 26.
e. entrance.

p. post, Heb. eyl.

h. holy of the holies.

a. at the foundation, v. 8.
s. side-chamber, tselahng.

o.o. on this side and on that side.

ei. either-side, sahhib.

si. side-chambers, tselah-hoth, from tselahng, a rih or side.

t. 30 on each story, 90 in all.

th. the side-chambers enlarge on either side as they go upward, 5, 6, 7 cubits.

an. an elevation or platform to the house.

j. joined cubits, see ch. 40. 5.

at. attached chambers, lishacoth.

e. entrance.

se. separate-place, Heb. gizrah.

w. or walks with pillars.

t. thresholds.

th. threshold.

wa. were wainscotted with.

l. latticed, Sep. 1083

B.C. 574.	e door, even unto the inner *house, and without, and by all the wall °round °about within and without, by °measure.	e. entrance.
CARVING. 18-20. 1 KIN. 6. 29. ar. ותפריים א. אדם	18 And it was made with cherubims and °palm-trees, so that a °palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every °cherub had two faces; 19 so that the face of a °man was toward the °palm-tree on the one-side, and the face of a young-lion toward the °palm-tree on the other-side: it was made through all the house °round °about. 20 From the ground unto above the °door were °cherubims and °palm-trees made, and on the-wall of the temple.	ar. artificial-palms. a. shdabm. o.o. on this side and on that side, sahibib sahibib. e. entrance.
SIDE-POSTS. s.p. מזוזות	21 The °posts of the temple were -squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.	s.p. side-post, one on either side.
ALTAR OF INCENSE. י. יהוה	22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he °said unto me, "This is the table that is before °the LORD."	j. Jehovah.
DOORS. 23-25. 1 KIN. 6. 31-35. d. דלתות t. דלתות tw. דלתות מקבנות דלתות	23 And the temple and the sanctuary °had two °doors. 24 And the doors °had two leaves apiece, °two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door. 25 And there were °made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and °palm-trees, like as were °made upon the walls. And there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without. 26 And there were narrow windows and °palm-trees on the one-side and on the other-side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and °thick-planks.	d. doors, delathoth. t. two doors to the doors. tw. two folding doors.
PORCH AND FRONT.		
GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY. o. החיצונה at. הלשכה e. פתח g. אפיק d. קייובלני אכלו keri p. עמודים	42 THEN he °brought-me forth into the °utter °court, the way toward the north: and he °brought me into the °chamber that was over-against the separate-place, and which was before the building toward the north. 2 Before the length of a °hundred cubits was the north °door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. 3 Over-against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over-against the pavement which was for the utter court was °gallery against °gallery in °three stories. 4 And before the °chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth °inward, a way of one cubit; and their °doors toward the north. 5 Now the upper °chambers were shorter: for the galleries °were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building. 6 For they were in three stories, but °had not °pillars as the °pillars of the courts: therefore the building was-straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. 7 And the wall that was without over against the °chambers, toward the °utter °court on the forepart of the °chambers, the-length thereof was fifty cubits.	o. outer. at. attached-chamber, lishcah. e. entrance, pethakh. g. gallery, atik. at. attached-chambers, lishacoth, see ch. 40. 17. e. entrances. d. did take out of these, lit. did eat of these, long tense, permanence. p. pillars, ham-mudim.
ATTACHED-CHAMBERS. g. המבניא	8 For the length of the °chambers that were in the °utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a hundred cubits.	
10. Ch. 40. 5.	9 And from under °these °chambers was the °entry on the east-side, as one goeth into them from the °utter °court. 10 The °chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate-place, and over against the building.	g. going-in.

<p>B.C. 574.</p>	<p>¹¹ And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings-out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. ¹² And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.</p>	<p>at. attached chambers. e. entrances. o. an entrance.</p>
<p>NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS. j. ליהוה h. קדש g. ויהי מקדש</p>	<p>¹³ Then said he unto me, "The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. h. holy of holies. g. gift offering.</p>
<p>CHANGE OF APPAREL. 14. Lev. 16. 23, 24. Ch. 44. 19. Mark 16. 12. Luke 24. 13-31.</p>	<p>¹⁴ When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people."</p>	<p>o. outer.</p>
<p>WALL OF SEPARATION. o.o. קריב קריב w. ריה</p>	<p>¹⁵ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. ¹⁶ He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁷ He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁸ He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. ¹⁹ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.</p>	<p>o.o. on this side and on that side, sabbib sabbib. w. wind. o. on either side.</p>
<p>wi. ריהות c. חל</p>	<p>²⁰ He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.</p>	<p>wi. winds. c. common.</p>
<p>THE GLORY ENTERS THE HOUSE. e. וקריב 2 Rev. 1. 15. *G. ואלהי ישראל 3. Ch. i. viii. x. xi.</p>	<p>43 AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east: and, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and His voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory. ³ And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.</p>	<p>e. east, Heb. kahdim, from kahdam, to go before, to precede. *The Triune God of Israel.</p>
<p>j. יהוה</p>	<p>⁴ And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. ⁵ So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house. ⁶ And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>JEHOVAH SPEAKS.</p>	<p>⁷ And He said unto me, "Son of man, the place of My throne, and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and My holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places. ⁸ In their setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy name by</p>	<p>i. ish. *a. wasstanding. a. ahdahm. s. sons.</p>
<p>HIS DWELLING PLACE TO BE SANCTIFIED. a. קדש 8. See 2 Kin. 16. 14; 21. 4, 5, 7.</p>	<p>by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy name by</p>	

B.C. 574.

their abominations that they 'have committed: wherefore I 'have consumed them in Mine anger. ' Now let them put away their 'whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from Me, and I 'will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

THE LAW OF THE HOUSE. 10. Ch. 40. 4. פקניח

10 Thou son of 'man, 'shew 'the house to 'the house of Isra'el, that they 'may be ashamed of their iniquities: and 'let them measure 'the pattern. 11 And if they 'be ashamed of all that they 'have done, 'shew them the form of the house, and the 'fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and 'all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and 'write it in their sight, that they 'may keep 'the whole form thereof, and 'all the ordinances thereof, and 'do them.

p. proportion or arrangement.

12. Ps. 93. 5. Ch. 42. 20. סביב סביב. קרש קרשים. h.

12 This is the law of the house; 'Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof 'round 'about shall be 'most 'holy.' Behold, this is the law of the house.

o.o. on this side and on that side. h. holy of holies.

MEASURES OF THE ALTAR.

- a. המזבח
- b. ותיק
- l. שפתה
- t. גדת האתר
- p. גב
- le. המזורה
- th. וההואל
- al. ומהאריאל

13 And these are the measures of the 'altar after the cubits: (The cubit is a cubit and a hand-breadth;) even the 'bottom shall be a 'cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the 'ledge thereof 'round about shall be 'a span: and this shall be the 'higher place of the 'altar. 14 And from the 'bottom upon the ground even to the lower 'settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser 'settle even to the greater 'settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one 'cubit. 15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the 'altar and upward shall be four 'horns. 16 And the 'altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. 17 And the 'settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a 'cubit; and the 'bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs 'shall look toward the east."

a. altar, mizb'akh. b. bosom, Heb. khék. l. lip. o. on either side. t. the one span. p. pit, Heb. gab or geeb, the ash pit. le. or ledge, Heb. hazahrah, from hazzar, to help. th. the altar, Heb. ha harel, the mountain of 'God. al. altar, Heb. ari'el, lion of 'God, as Isa. 29. 1.

ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR. FIRST DAY.

- a. j. ארני יהוה
- u. as. להעלות עלו עולה

18 And He 'said unto me, " Son of 'man, thus 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God; These are the ordinances of the 'altar in the day when they 'shall make it, to offer 'burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

a. sh'dam. a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. u. offer-np. as. ascending-offerings.

- m. וכפרתהו
- 21. See Lev. 16. 11, 27.
- bu. ושרפו

19 And thou 'shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, 'which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God, a young bullock for a sin-offering. 20 And thou 'shalt take of the blood thereof, and 'put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border 'round about: thus 'shalt thou cleanse and 'purge it.

m. make atonement for. hu. burn up.

SECOND DAY. 22. See Lev. 16. 15, 27. פקריב

21 Thou 'shalt take 'the bullock also of the sin offering, and he 'shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

br. bring near, Heb. takrib.

br. פקריב

22 And on the second 'day thou shalt 'offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they 'shall cleanse 'the 'altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

as. עלה

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt 'offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. 24 And thou 'shalt 'offer them before 'the LORD, and the priests 'shall cast salt upon them, and they 'shall offer them up for a 'burnt offering unto 'the LORD.

as. an ascending-offering.

SO FOR SEVEN DAYS. f. וקלני ידיו

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. 26 Seven days 'shall they 'purge 'the 'altar and 'purify it; and they 'shall consecrate themselves.

f. fill their hands. c. completed.

EIGHTH DAY AND FORWARD. c. ויכלו

27 And when 'these days 'are expired, it 'shall be, that upon

B.C. 574. PRIESTLY ORDINANCES.	17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. 18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.	t. turbans or ornamented head-dresses.
19. Lev. 6. 10, 11. John 20. 19-21.	19 And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.	o. outer. at. attached chambers, lishahcôth.
o. תְּחִיצוֹנָה at. בְּלִשְׁתָּה	20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.	s. surely clip.
20 Lev. 21. 5. s. קְסָמִים יִקְצְמוּ f. יִי	21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.	f. fermented-wine, yayin.
23. Lev. 10. 10, 11.	22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israël, or a widow that had a priest before. 23 And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.	c. or common.
c. לְהִלְכֵם	24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My laws and My statutes in all Mine assemblies; and they shall hallow My sabbaths.	ap. or appointed seasons.
ap. מִשְׁפָּטֵי a. אֲדָמָה	25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.	a. man, abdahm.
28. Num. 18. 20.	26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord God. 28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israël: I am their possession.	b. bring-near. a. J. Adônahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
g. תְּמִנְתָּהּ o. תְּמִנְתָּהּ d. תְּמִנְתָּהּ h. תְּמִנְתָּהּ	29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every dedicated thing in Israël shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.	g. gift-offering. d. or devoted.
h. תְּמִנְתָּהּ	31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.	h. heave-offering, Heb. t'rumah. h. heave-offerings.
HOLY PORTION. u. תְּרִיבֵנו h. תְּרִיבֵנו o. קָבִיב	45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, a holy-portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.	u. offer-up. h. a heave-offering, t'rumah.
SANCTUARY, 500 reeds square.	32 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.	o. on-either side.
PRIESTS' PORTION. 25,000 x 10,000, i.e. about 60 miles long, and 24 miles broad.	33 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.	h. holy of holies.
h. קִדְשׁ קִדְשִׁים i. הוֹיָא	34 The holy-portion of the land shall be for the priests the-	ai. it.

<p>B.C. 574. as. עולותיכם</p>	<p>the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.</p>	<p>as. ascending-offerings.</p>
<p>EAST GATE SHUT. j. יהיה i. איש</p>	<p>44 THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut. 2 Then said the Lord unto me; "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. 3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same."</p>	<p>o. or outer gate of the sanctuary. j. Jehovah. i. ish.</p>
<p>GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. THE CHARGE. a. קראתם s. שים לבך a.j. ארני יהוה so. בניגור p. לחלו b. בקריתכם</p>	<p>4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord: and I fell upon my face. 5 And the Lord said unto me, "Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going-forth of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My house, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept the charge of Mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves. 9 Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. 10 And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity. 13 And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. 15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: 16 they shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. a. abdash. s. set thine heart. s. set thine heart to. a.j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. so. sons of the stranger or alien. p. profans or make it common. b. bring near.</p>
<p>CONCERNING THE LEVITES THAT WENT ASTRAY. d. גליליהם o. בקרות as. אחר העלה h. קראש נקרשים</p>	<p>17 Thus saith the Lord God; The Levites that are gone away from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. 18 Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 19 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity. 20 And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 21 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. 22 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: 23 they shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.</p>	<p>a. went away. d. dungy idols. o. or oversight. as. ascending-offering. w. were to the house of Israel for a stumbling-block of iniquity. h. holy of the holies.</p>
<p>SONS OF ZADOK.</p>	<p>24 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: 25 they shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.</p>	<p>h. bring near.</p>

<p>B.C. 574. אֶת־יְהוָה</p>	<p>ministers of the sanctuary, ²²which shall come near to minister unto ^Jthe LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy-place for the sanctuary.</p>	<p>^J. eth Jeho- vah (<i>objec- tive</i>).</p>
<p>LEVITES' PORTION. 25,000 x 10,000. 60 miles long, 24 broad.</p>	<p>⁵ And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty ^achambers.</p>	<p>a. attached chambers.</p>
<p>a. לְשֵׁכָה CITY PORTION. 25,000 x 5,000, 60 miles long, 12 broad.</p>	<p>⁶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the ^{he}oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israël.</p>	<p>he. heave-offering.</p>
<p>he. תְּרִיבֹת PRINCE'S PORTION.</p>	<p>⁷ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the ^{he}oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, ⁱbefore the ^{he}oblation of the holy portion, and ⁱbefore the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.</p>	<p>i. in front of.</p>
<p>i. אֶל־בְּנֵי PRINCES OF ISRAËL.</p>	<p>⁸ In the land shall be his possession in Israël: and My princes shall no more oppress My ^{people}; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israël according to their tribes.</p>	<p>a. J. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>a. J. אֶרְבֵּי יְהוָה JUST WEIGHTS AND MEASURES</p>	<p>⁹ Thus ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israël: ^{remove} violence and spoil, and ^{execute} judgment and justice, ^{take-away} your exactions from My people, ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod.</p>	<p>a. J. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>k. הַחֹמֶר 12. Ex. 30. 13.</p>	<p>¹⁰ Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. ¹¹ The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth-part of a ^{homer}, and the ephah the tenth-part of a ^{homer}: the measure thereof shall be after the ^{homer}. ¹² And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.</p>	<p>k. khomer, about 32 pecks.</p>
<p>u. תְּרִיבֹת HEAVE OFFERINGS.</p>	<p>¹³ This is the ^{he}oblation that ye shall offer ^a; the sixth-part of an ^{ephah} of a ^{homer} of ^{wheat}, and ye shall give the sixth-part of an ^{ephah} of a ^{homer} of ^{barley}: ¹⁴ concerning the ordinance of ^{oil}, the bath of ^{oil}, ye shall offer the tenth-part of a ^{bath} out of the cor, which is a ^{homer} of ten ^{baths}; for ten ^{baths} are a ^{homer}: ¹⁵ and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israël; for a ^{meat}-offering, and for a ^{burnt}-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make ^{reconciliation} for them, ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod.</p>	<p>u. offer-up.</p>
<p>g. לְמִנְחָה as. גִּלְעוּלָה at. לְכֹפֶר</p>	<p>¹⁶ All the people of the land shall give ^{this} ^{he}oblation for the prince in Israël.</p>	<p>g. gift-offering. as. an ascend- ing-offering. at. atonement.</p>
<p>ap. מוֹעֲדֵי g. לְמִנְחָה as. גִּלְעוּלָה at. לְכֹפֶר</p>	<p>¹⁷ And it shall be the prince's part to give ^{as} burnt-offerings, and ^{meat}-offerings, and ^{drink}-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all ^{solemnities} of the house of Israël: ^{he} shall prepare ^{the} sin offering, and ^{the} ^{meat}-offering, and ^{the} ^{burnt}-offering, and ^{the} peace-offerings, to make ^{reconciliation} for the house of Israël."</p>	<p>he. heave-offering. as. ascending-offerings. g. gift-offerings. ap. appointed-seasons.</p>
<p>l. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.</p>	<p>¹⁸ Thus ^{saith} ^{the} ^{Lord} ^JGod; "In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse ^{the} sanctuary: ¹⁹ and the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ^{settle} of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner ^{court}.</p>	<p>l. ledge.</p>
<p>m. וּבְכֹפֶר SEVENTH DAY.</p>	<p>²⁰ And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye ^{reconcile} ^{the} house.</p>	<p>m. make atone- ment for.</p>
<p>THE PASSOVER. 21. Lev. 23. 5.</p>	<p>²¹ In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye</p>	<p></p>

b.c. 574.

'shall have the **passover**, a feast of seven days: "unleavened-bread 'shall be eaten.

²² And upon ^{*}that ^{*}day 'shall the **prince** prepare for himself and for all the ⁻people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.

²³ And seven days of the feast he 'shall prepare a ^{as} burnt-offering to ^J the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily *the* seven ^{*}days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering. ²⁴ And he 'shall prepare a ^{*}meat-offering of an ephah for a ^{*}bullock, and an ephah for a ^{*}ram, and a hin of oil for an ^{*}ephah.

²⁵ In the **seventh month**, in the **fifteenth day** of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of *the* seven ^{*}days, according to the sin-offering, according to the ^{as} burnt-offering, and according to the ^{*}meat-offering, and according to the oil.

as. ascending-offering.

g. gift-offering.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 25. Lev. 23. 34.

EAST GATE OF INNER COURT.

a. J. יהוה

d. ימים

2. Ch. 44. 8.

v. 8.

as. אֲשֶׁר-עָלָהּ

e. שַׁחַר

J. יהוה

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING FOR THE SABBATH.

b. יָקָרָב

g. לְמִנְחָה

t. מִתְּיָדוֹ

ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.

RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT.

sp. מִבְּמִזְבְּחֵי

THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.

HIS VOLUNTARY OFFERING.

as. עֹלָה

ac. מִנְחָה

46 "THUS 'saith ^{*}the ["]LORD ^JGod; The **gate** of the **inner court** that looketh toward the **east** 'shall be shut *the* six ^{*}working days; but on the sabbath ^{*}it 'shall be opened, and in the ^{day} of the new moon it shall be opened. ² And the **prince** 'shall enter by the ^{way} of the porch of *that* ^{*}gate without, and 'shall stand by the ^{post} of the gate, and the priests

'shall prepare his ^{as} burnt-offering and his ^{*}peace-offerings, and he 'shall worship at the ^{threshold} of the gate: then he 'shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

³ Likewise the ⁻people of the land 'shall worship at the ^{door} of ^{*}this ^{*}gate before ^Jthe LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

⁴ And the ^{as} burnt-offering that the **prince** shall ^boffer unto ^Jthe LORD in the **sabbath day** shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. ⁵ And *the* ^{*}meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ^{*}ram, and *the* ^{*}meat-offering for the lambs 'as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ^{*}ephah.

⁶ And in the ^{day} of the **new moon** it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. ⁷ And he shall prepare a ^{*}meat-offering, an ephah for a ^{*}bullock, and an ephah for a ^{*}ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ^{*}ephah.

⁸ And when the **prince** shall **enter**, he shall go in by the ^{way} of the porch of *that* ^{*}gate, and he shall go forth by the ^{way} thereof.

⁹ But when the ⁻people of the land shall **come** before ^Jthe LORD in the ^{as} solemn feasts, ²⁴ he that entereth in by the ^{way} of the north gate to worship 'shall go out by the ^{way} of the south gate; and he ²⁴ that entereth by the ^{way} of the south gate shall go forth by the ^{way} of the north gate: he shall not return by the ^{way} of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

¹⁰ And the **prince** in the ^{midst} of them, when they go in 'shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

¹¹ And in the **feasts** and in the ^{as} solemnities the ^{*}meat-offering shall be an ephah to a ^{*}bullock, and an ephah to a ^{*}ram, and to the lambs 'as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ^{*}ephah.

¹² Now when the **prince** shall prepare a voluntary ^{as} burnt-offering or ^{*}peace-offerings voluntarily unto ^Jthe LORD, *one* 'shall then **open** him ^{*}the gate ²⁴ that looketh toward the east, and he 'shall prepare his ^{as} burnt-offering and his ^{*}peace-offerings, ^{ac} as he 'did on the sabbath day: then he 'shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* 'shall shut ^{*}the gate.

a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. d. day.

as. ascending-offering, holah.

e. entrance, pethakh. J. Jehovah.

b. bring-near, hikrib.

g. gift-offering, minkhah. t. Heb. the gift of his hand.

sp. appointed times, mohadim.

as. ascending-offering.

ac. according as.

B.C. 574.
THE DAILY OFFERING.

מ. בִּבְקָר בִּבְקָר

¹³ Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning. ¹⁴ And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. ¹⁵ Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering.

as. an ascending offering.
j. Jehovah.
m. morning by morning.
g. gift-offering.

THE PRINCE'S GIFTS.

17. Lev. 25. 10.

i. אִישׁ

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord God; "If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons; it shall be their possession by inheritance. ¹⁷ But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. ¹⁸ Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that My people be not scattered every man from his possession."

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

i. ish.

COOKING PLACES FOR THE PRIESTS.

at. הַלְשֵׁכוֹת
b. בְּרִיקָתַיִם

¹⁹ After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

at. attached chambers.
b. or hinder part.

²⁰ Then said he unto me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people."

o. outer.

BOILING PLACES FOR THE PEOPLE.

p. קִטְרוֹת

²¹ Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. ²² In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

p. or perfumed, Heb. ketu-roth, either from kahtar, to burn-incense, or same to join.

²³ And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

²⁴ Then said he unto me, "These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people."

WATERS FROM UNDER THE THRESHOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1-3.
Isa. 55. 1-3.
John 7. 37-39. Acts ii. Rev. 22. 1, 2.

e. פְּתָח
t. קִפְתָּן
s. מִקְתָּן

2. Joel 3. 18.
Zech. 14. 8.

3. Ch. 40. 3.
i. הַיַּיִשׁ

47 AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

e. entrance.
t. threshold, miphtan.
s. shoulder.

² Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

o. outer.

³ And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward; he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ANKLES.

i. ish.

⁴ Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the KNEES. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the LOINS.

⁵ Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that

B.C. 574.

I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

DIFFUSING LIFE AND WITH TREES. a. קְרֵאֲרָם 7. Ps. 1. 3. REV. 22. 2. l. שֶׁפֶת h. הַיַּרְקָה 9. Zech. 14. 8. s. כֶּל-נֶפֶשׁ t. נְחָלִים

6 And he said unto me, "Son of man, hast thou seen this?" Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of

a. ahdahm. l. lip.

the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. 8 Then said he unto me, "These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall

h. Harabah.

be healed. 9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

s. soul. t. two-rivers.

10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-ge-di even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

m. or marshes.

12. REV. 22. 2. Pa. 1. 3. f. תָּהָם f. יִבְרָךְ

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine."

f. fail. f. first-fruit, Heb. yēba-keer.

BORDERS OF INHERITANCE. NORTH SIDE. a. j. אֲרָצֵי יְהוּדָה

13 "Thus saith the Lord God; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: (Joseph shall have two portions).

a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

b. נְבִיל

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the Great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

b. border.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

ab. EAST. אֲרָצֵי

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

ab. between.

m. SOUTH. קְרֵיבוֹת קָדֵשׁ

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the Great Sea. And this is the south side southward.

m. Mēribah. s. or stream.

s. WEST. נְחָלָה

20 The west side also shall be the Great Sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side. 21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS. s. בְּנֵי

22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe

s. sons.

B.C. 574.

the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

PORTION OF DAN. הַחֵטָיִם

48 NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.

h. Heb. hand. o. one.

ASHER.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

NAPHTALI.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

MANASSEH.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

EPHRAIM.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

REUBEN.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

JUDAH.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

HOLY OBLATION. PRIESTS' PORTION. 8-12. CH. 45. 1-4.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

h. heave-offering, t'rumah. u. offer up, Heb. tahrimu.

הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

וְהָיָה הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו וְהָיָה הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו

10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

J. Jehovah.

וְהָיָה הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו

11 It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept My charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

a. according as.

הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

ho. holy-of holies.

PORTION OF THE LEVITES. 13. CH. 45. 5.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

וְהָיָה הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

CITY PORTION. 15-19. CH. 45. 6.

15 And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

i. it is, Heb. hu. c. common.

וְהָיָה הַקֹּדֶשׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּטָן יָבֵן עָלָיו

16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

h. B.C. 574. תְּרוּמָה

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city. 19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

h. heave-offering, tērumah.

u. תְּרוּמָה

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

u. offer-up, tarmu.

PRINCE'S PORTION. 21, 22. Ch. 45. 7, 8.

21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation: and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

h. heave-offering, Heb. tērumah.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

PORTION OF BENJAMIN. o. תָּמָר

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.

o. one.

SIMEON.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

ISSACHAR.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

ZEBULUN.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

GAD.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

SOUTH BORDER. m. קְרִיבַת קָדֶשׁ

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the Great Sea.

m. Mēribah-Kadesh. s. or stream.

s. נַחֲלָה

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

a. j. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.

THE CITY.

30 And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31-34. Comp. Rev. 21. 12, 13.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

j. יהוה שָׁמָרָה

35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, "The LORD is there."

j. Jehovah Shamrah.

THE BOOK OF

"DANIEL.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

d. דניאל

b.c. about 607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.

j. יהויקים

n. נבוכדנצר

about 606.

2. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

a. ארני

3. Foretold

2 Kin. 20. 16-

18. Isa. 39.

5-7.

s. מבני

y. לרם

i. ירשי

d. דניאל

h. חנניה

m. מישאל

az. אצריה

ab. אבשחר

sh. שררד

me. מישך

ab. עבר נגו

8. Ps. 119. 1, 9.

w. יבין

9. Pro. 16. 7.

"G. האלהים

sa. אפים

"s. אלהים

o. מרגלים

v. רעים

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah I came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

² And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

³ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; ⁴ children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

⁵ And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

⁶ Now among these were of the children of Judah, ^d Daniël, ^h Hananiah, ^m Mishaël, and ^{az} Azariah: ⁷ unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniël the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

⁸ But Daniël purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

⁹ Now God had brought Daniël into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

¹⁰ And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniël, "I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king."

¹¹ Then said Daniël to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, ¹² "Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. ¹³ Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants."

¹⁴ So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. ¹⁵ And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

¹⁶ Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

¹⁷ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge

d. Dahniel.

j. Jehoiakim, Jehovah will raise up.

n. Nēbūchadnezzar, Nebo god of fire or Prince of the god Nebo.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord.

s. sons.

y. youths.

i. instructed.

d. Daniël,

"God's judge or My judge

is God.

h. Khānanyah,

Graciously given of Jehovah.

m. Mishaël,

Who as God.

az. Azariah,

Helped of Jehovah.

b. Bēlteshazzar,

Bēl's prince.

sh. Shadrach,

Rejoicing in the way.

me. Meshach,

Agile.

ab. Abēd-nēgo,

Servant of Nēgo.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.

"G. ha Elohim, the Triune God.

sa. sadder.

"s. or the steward.

o. of the vegetables.

v. vegetables.

b.c. about 606.

and *skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniël had understanding in all visions and dreams.

603.

¹⁸ Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs *brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

20. Ps. 119. 98-100.

¹⁹ And the king *communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: therefore *stood they before the king. ²⁰ And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he *found them ten times better than all the magicians and *astrologers that were in all his realm.

e. תַּאֲשֻׁמִּים

e. enchanters.

²¹ And Daniël *continued even unto the first year of *king Cyrus.

1. Gen. 41. 8.

2 AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit *was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2. Ex. 7. 11.

Ch. 5. 7.

e. וְלֹאֲשֻׁמִּים

a. וְלֹאֲשֻׁרִים

² Then the king *commanded to call the magicians, and the *astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the *Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they *came and *stood before the king.

e. enchanters.

a. astrologers.

³ And the king *said unto them, "I *have dreamed a dream, and my spirit *was troubled to know the dream."

ar. אֲרַמִּית

Chaldee to Chap. vii. 28. No article in Chaldee, neither is the Vau used therein conversively.

⁴ Then *spake the *Chaldeans to the king in *Syriack, "O king, live for ever: *tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation."

ar. Aramaen,

Heb. Aramith.

⁵ The king answered and *said to the *Chaldeans, "The thing *is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. ⁶ But if ye *shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore *shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof."

⁷ They answered again and *said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it."

⁸ The king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye *would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

⁹ But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye *have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I *shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof."

en. אֵינֶשׁ

d. עַל־יְבֻשָׁתָא

¹⁰ The *Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, "There is not a ^mman upon the ^dearth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or *astrologer, or *Chaldean. ¹¹ And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

en. Chal. gnash.

d. dry land.

¹² For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

c. וְחַבְרֹתָי

¹³ And the decree went forth that the wise men *should be slain; and they *sought Daniël and his *fellows to be slain.

c. companions.

ex. אֶרְכָּוִיָּא

¹⁴ Then Daniël answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's ^{ex}guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: ¹⁵ he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniël.

ex. executioners.

¹⁶ Then Daniël went in, and *desired of the king that he would

B.C. 603.

—give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

t. ורחמיך
f. מרחמיך
eh. רחמי

17 Then Daniël went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, his companions: 18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniël and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-men of Babylon.

t. tender-mercies.
f. from before.
eh. Elah, -God, singular.

fr. מרחמיך
אשר-עלמא

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniël in a night vision. Then Daniël blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniël answered and said, "Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His: 21 and He changeth the times and the seasons: He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: He giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: 22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with Him. 23 I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O Thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter."

fr. from eternity and to eternity.

g. גבר

24 Therefore Daniël went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "Destroy not the wise-men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation."

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniël before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation."

g. gēbar, strong man.

26 The king answered and said to Daniël, whose name was Bēl-teshazzar, "Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?"

27 Daniël answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

e. enchanters.
eh. Elah, singular.

28 but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and He that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

o. סלקי

c. came up.

31 "Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, 33 his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

t. or the intent that the interpretation may be made known.

w. עוה רותיך

w. wert seeing.

a. רותיך

a. appearance.

34 "Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

b.c. 603.	36 "This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.	
s. 33. כְּגִי' אֱלֹהִים	37 "Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the ^{eh} -God of ^{eh} -heaven ^{hath} -given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. 38 And wheresoever the ^{children} -of ^{men} dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the ^{heaven} ^{hath} -He given into thine hand, and ^{hath} -made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.	eh. Elah. s. sons. 33. Anahshah.
	39 "And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.	
	40 "And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.	
b. תְּבִירָה	41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.	b. brittle.
33. אֱלֹהִים	44 "And in the days of these kings shall the ^{eh} -God of ^{heaven} set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.	33. Chal. Anahshah.
	45 "Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great ^{eh} -God ^{hath} -made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure."	
g. וּמִנְחָה	46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniël, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.	g. gift-offering.
eh. אֱלֹהֵינוּ ah. הוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ	47 The king answered unto Daniël, and said, "Of a truth it is, that your ^{eh} -God ^{is} a ^{eh} -God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret."	eh. Elah, -God, singular. ah. He.
	48 Then the king made Daniël a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.	
	49 Then Daniël requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniël sat in the gate of the king.	
about 530. d. דְּוִרָא	3 NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of ^d Dura, in the province of Babylon.	d. Dura, Circle.
s. אֲחֵי שַׂרְפָּיִים	2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.	s. satraps.
1098	3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges,	

B.C. about 580.

the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

w. t. כהיל אֶתְרִין

4 Then a herald cried aloud, "To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, 5 that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: 6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace."

w. with might. t. they say.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

e. לְאֶתְרִין

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image: 11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

e. snabsh.

st. o. אֶתְרִין אֶתְרִין

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

st. strong-men. o. of purpose.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

eh. h. אֶתְרִין אֶתְרִין
16. Matt. 10. 19.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

eh. God, Elah, singular.

h. have no need.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

st. t. אֶתְרִין אֶתְרִין

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

st. strong-men. t. or turbans.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and

<p>b.c. about 580.</p>	<p>the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those stmen that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. ²³ And these three stmen, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.</p>	
<p>a. וַיָּקִם b. לְכַרְאֵלְהִין d. לְתַרְע</p>	<p>²⁴ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was ^{ast}onied, and ^{rose} up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three stmen bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O king." ²⁵ He answered and said, "Lo, I see ^{four} stmen loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the stform of the fourth is like the ^bSon of stGod."</p>	<p>a. appearance. b. Chal. bar Elahin. d. door.</p>
<p>ehh. דִּי־אֵלְהָא</p>	<p>²⁶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the ^dmouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most-High ^{ehh}-God, ^{come} forth, and ^{come} hither." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.</p>	<p>ehh. Elahah, emphatic.</p>
<p>27. Heb. 11. 84.</p>	<p>²⁷ And the ^{princes}, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these stmen, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.</p>	
<p>28. Heb. 11. 33, 34. ehh. אֵלְהֵוָה ch. אֵלֵה</p>	<p>²⁸ Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "Blessed be the ^{ehh}-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any ^{eh}-god, except their own ^{ehh}-God.</p>	<p>ehh. Elahah. eh. Elah.</p>
<p>29.</p>	<p>²⁹ "Therefore I ^{make} a decree, That every ^{people}, nation, and language, which ^{speak} any thing amiss against the ^{ehh}-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other ^{eh}-god that can deliver after this sort."</p>	
<p>570. ehh. אֵלְהָא</p>	<p>³⁰ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.</p> <p>4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, unto all ^{people}, nations, and languages, that ^{dwell} in all the earth; Peace ^{be} multiplied unto you. ² I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high ^{ehh}-God ^{hath} wrought toward me. ³ How great are His signs! and how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.</p>	<p>ehh. Elahah, emphatic.</p>
<p>4. Ch 4. in Chal. begins here. e. אֲשַׁפְּיָא a. כְּשַׁרְיָא</p>	<p>⁴ "I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: ⁵ I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. ⁶ Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. ⁷ Then came in the magicians, the ^{astrologers}, the ^{Chaldeans}, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.</p>	<p>e. enchanters. a. astrologers.</p>
<p>eh. אֵלְהֵי en. אֵלְהִין</p>	<p>⁸ "But at the last Daniël came in before me, whose name was Bêlteshazzar, according to the name of my ^{eh}-god, and in whom is the Spirit of the holy ^{en} gods: and before him I told the dream, saying, ⁹ O Bêlteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the holy ^{en} gods is in thee, and no secret</p>	<p>eh. elah, singular. en. elahin, plural, or stGod.</p>

b.c. about 570.

troubleth thee, 'tell me the visions_of my dream that I 'have-seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 " Thus were the visions_of mine head in my bed ; I w-'saw, and behold a tree in the midst_of the earth, and the height thereof was great. 11 The tree grew, and 'was-strong, and the height thereof reached unto 'heaven, and the sight thereof to the end_of all the earth : 12 the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all : the beasts_of the field had_shadow under it, and the fowls_of the 'heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was-fed of it.

13 " I saw in the visions_of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy_one came-down from 'heaven ; 14 he cried aloud, and said thus, 'Hew-down the tree, and 'cut-off his branches, 'shake-off his leaves, and 'scatter his fruit : 'let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches : 15 nevertheless 'leave the stump_of his roots in the earth, even with a band_of iron and brass, in the tender-grass of the field ; and 'let-it-be-wet with the dew_of 'heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass_of the earth : 16 'let his heart be-changed from 'man's, and 'let a beast's heart be-given unto him ; and 'let seven times pass-over him. 17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy_ones : to the intent that the 'living may-know that the Most-High ruleth in the kingdom_of 'men, and 'giveth it to whomsoever He will, and 'setteth-up over it the 'basest_of 'men.'

18 " This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar 'have-seen. Now thou, O_Belteshazzar, 'declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-men_of my kingdom 'are not able to make-known unto me the interpretation : but thou art able ; for the Spirit_of the holy 'gods is in thee."

19 Then Daniël, whose name was Belteshazzar, was-astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and 'said, " Belteshazzar, 'let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Belteshazzar answered and said,

" My -lord, the dream be to them-that-hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was-strong, whose height 'reached unto the 'heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth ; 21 whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all ; under which the beasts_of the field 'dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls_of the 'heaven 'had-their-habitation : 22 it is thou, O-king, that 'art-grown and 'become strong : for thy greatness 'is-grown, and 'reacheth unto 'heaven, and thy dominion to the end_of the earth.

23 " And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy_one coming-down from 'heaven, and saying, 'Hew the tree down, and 'destroy it ; yet 'leave the stump_of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band_of iron and brass, in the tender grass_of the field ; and 'let-it-be-wet with the dew_of 'heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts_of the field, till seven times 'pass-over him ;' 24 this is the interpretation, O-king, and this is the decree_of the Most-High, which is come upon my -lord the king ;

25 that they shall-drive thee from 'men, and thy dwelling shall-be with the beasts_of the field, and they shall-make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall-wet thee with the dew_of 'heaven, and seven times shall-pass-over thee, till thou know that the Most-High ruleth in the kingdom_of 'men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

26 " And whereas they commanded to leave the stump_of the

w. was seeing.

o. נשׂוּן

e. šnash.

l. נשׂוּן

l. lowest.

ca. נשׂוּן

ca. šnahshim.

ca. elahin, plural, or 'God.

ca. נשׂוּן

ca. šnahshah.

b.c. about 570. tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that *the heavens do rule.*

²⁷ "Wherefore, O-king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity."

u. ²⁸ **All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.** ²⁹ At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. ³⁰ The king spake, and said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?"

³¹ While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, "O-king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee. ³² And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."

³³ The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

about 563. ³⁴ "And at the end of the days if Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation: ³⁵ and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?' ³⁶ At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me: and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

³⁷ "Now if Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase."

about 538. b. ⁵ **BÉLSHAZZAR** the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. ² BÉLSHAZZAR, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

h. Bēlsbazzar, Bēl's prince.
g. great-ones.
w. wine, Ch. khamērah, red or fermented wine.
gr. or grandfather.

ehh. ³ Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. ⁴ They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

ehh. Elahah, emphatic.

e. ⁵ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

e. šnash.
l. lampstand, Ch. nebrash-ta.

br. ⁶ Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts

br. brightness or light of his countenance.

B.C. about 538.

troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

e. לְאֲשֵׁרִיָּא
a. כְּשָׂרִיָּא

⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the ^eastrologers, the ^eChaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

e. enchanters.
a. or astrologers.

⁸ Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

⁹ Then was king Bēlshazzar greatly troubled, and his ^{br}countenance was changed in him, and his ^slords were astonished.

st. בְּרַחֲמֵי
en. אֱלֹהִים

¹⁰ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his ^slords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, "O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy ^{br}countenance be changed: ¹¹ there is a stman in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of the holy ^{en}gods; and in the days of thy ^{sr}father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the ^{en}gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ^{sr}father, the king, I say, thy ^{sr}father, made master of the magicians, ^eastrologers, ^eChaldeans, and soothsayers; ¹² forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniël, whom the king named Bēlteshazzar: now let Daniël be called, and he will shew the interpretation."

st. strong-man,
gēbar.
en. elahin,
plural, or
"God.

s. בְּנֵי
j. יהוד

¹³ Then was Daniël brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniël, "Art thou that Daniël, which art of the ^echildren of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ^{sr}father brought out of ^jJewry? ¹⁴ I have even heard of thee, that the Spirit of the ^{en}gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom ^{is} found in thee. ¹⁵ And now the wise men, the ^eastrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing: ¹⁶ and I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom."

s. sons.
j. Judah.

¹⁷ Then Daniël answered and said before the king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation."

ehh. אֱלֹהֵי
עֲלִיָּא

¹⁸ "O thou king, the Most-High ^{ehh}-God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy ^{sr}father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: ¹⁹ and for the majesty that He gave him, all ^{sp}people, nations, and languages, trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

ehh. Elahah,
emphatic.

20. Ch. 4. 30,
37.
sp. וְרוּחָהּ
e. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים

²⁰ "But when his heart was lifted up, and his ^{sp}mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: ²¹ and he was driven from the sons of ^emen; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of ^{en}heaven; till he knew that the Most-High ^{ehh}-God ruled in the kingdom of ^emen, and that He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

sp. spirit.
e. enash.

n.c. about 538.
23. Ps. 115. 5, 6.

22 " And thou his son, O-Bēlshazzar, "hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but "hast lifted up thyself against the -Lord of "heaven; and they "have brought the vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, "have drunk wine in them; and thou "hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the ^{ehh}-God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, "hast thou not glorified: 24 then was the part of the hand sent from Him; and this writing "was written.

n. מִנֵּה
w. תִּקְל
a. מִפְּרָסִין
ehh. אֶלֶה
28. Foretold
Isa. 21. 2.
d. פָּרַס
u. מִפְּרָסִים

25 " And this is the writing that was written, "n-Mene, "mene, w-tekēl, "u-pharsin." 26 This is the interpretation of the thing: "n-Mene; "ehh-God "hath numbered thy kingdom and "finished it. 27 "w-tekēl; Thou "art weighed in the balances, and "art found wanting. 28 "d-Peres; Thy kingdom "is divided, and "given to the Medes and "Persians."

n. numbering.
w. weighing.
a. and dividing.
ehh. Elahah.
d. dividing.
u. Upharas.

30. Jer. 51. 31,
39, 57.

30 In that night was Bēlshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31. Ch. 6. in
Chal. begins
here.
da. דָּרְיוֹשׁ

31 And ^{da}Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

da. Daryavesh,
Restrainer.

s. אֲחַשְׁדָּרְפָּנֵיהּ

6 IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty "princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; 2 and over these three presidents; of whom Daniēl was first: that the "princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

s. satraps.

3. Ch. 5. 12.

3 Then this Daniēl was preferred above the presidents and "princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

about 537.
4. Eccles. 4. 4.

4 Then the presidents and "princes sought to find occasion against Daniēl concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

st. מְרִיבֵי
eh. אֶלֶה
t. מְרִיבֵי

5 Then said these "men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniēl, except we find it against him concerning the law of his ^{eh}-God."

st. strong-men.

6 Then these presidents and "princes "assembled together to the king, and "said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the "princes, the counsellors, and the captains, "have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any ^{eh}-God or ^eman for thirty days, save of thee, O-king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. 8 Now, O-king, "establish the decree, and "sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which "altereth not."

eh. Elah.
t. tumultuously
-assembled.

eh.e. מִן
אֶלֶה וְאֶת

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

eh. Elah.
e. snash.

p. דִּי לֹא תִּמְרָא

10 Now when Daniēl knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his ^{eh}-God, as he did aforetime.

p. passeth not
away.

11 Then these "men "assembled, and found Daniēl praying and

eh. Elah.

<p>b.c. about 537. so. כִּדְבָנֵי</p>	<p>making supplication before his ^{eh}-God. ¹⁹ Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every ^eman that shall ask a petition of any ^{eh}-God or ^eman within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which ^paltereth not." ¹³ Then answered they and said before the king, "That Daniël, which is of the ^{so}children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."</p>	<p>eh. Elah. e. Enash. p. passeth not away. so. sons.</p>
<p>14. See Mark 6. 26. ex. מְשַׁתְּפֵר r. לְהַצִּילָהּ</p>	<p>¹⁴ Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniël to deliver him: and he ^{ex}laboured till the going-down of the sun to deliver him. ¹⁵ Then these stmen assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, "Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed."</p>	<p>ex. exerted himself. r. rescue. st. strong men. t. tumultuously assembled.</p>
<p>g. רַבֵּי קְנוּיָהּ</p>	<p>¹⁶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniël, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniël, "Thy ^{eh}-God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee." ¹⁷ And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniël.</p>	<p>g. great ones.</p>
<p>22. Heb. 11. 33.</p>	<p>¹⁸ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him. ¹⁹ Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. ²⁰ And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniël: and the king spake and said to Daniël, "O Daniël, servant of the living ^{eh}-God, is thy ^{eh}-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?" ²¹ Then said Daniël unto the king, "O king, live for ever. ²² My ^{eh}-God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before Him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt." ²³ Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniël up out of the den. So Daniël was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his ^{eh}-God.</p>	<p>st. strong men. so. sons.</p>
<p>ehh. אֱלֹהָא 27. Ps. 68. 20. p. כִּי יִרָא</p>	<p>²⁴ And the king commanded, and they brought those stmen which had accused Daniël, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their ^{so}children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. ²⁵ Then king Darius wrote unto all ^{pe}people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; "Peace be multiplied unto you. ²⁶ I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniël: for He is the living ^{ehh}-God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion shall be even unto the end. ²⁷ He delivereth and rescueth, and He worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniël from the power of the lions."</p>	<p>ehh. Elabah, emphatic. p. paw.</p>

b.c. about 537.

²⁸ So this Daniël prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

about 555.

7 IN the first year of Bēlshazzar king of Babylon Daniël had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

b. מַגִּידוֹן
3. See Rev. 13.
1.

² Daniël spake and said, "I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the Great Sea. ³ And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

d. was seeing.
b. brake forth.

BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

t. רַגְלָיו
e. שְׁנָאֵשׁ

⁴ "The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

d. was beholding.
t. two feet.
e. snash.

MEDOPERSIAN.

⁵ "And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

GRECIAN.

b. עוֹף

⁶ "After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

b. or bird.

ROMAN.

⁷ "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

⁸ "I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

d. was considering.

s. רָקִיב

⁹ "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool: His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire. ¹⁰ A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him: thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

e. snash.
d. was beholding.
s. set or placed.
Ch. remiv.

11. Rev. 19. 20.
21.

¹¹ "I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

f. were ministering.
h. were standing.

a. וְאֶרְבָּה בְּחַיֵּינוּ
יְהִיבַת לְהוֹן

¹² "As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

a. a prolonging in life was being given them.

13, 14. Luke 19.
12.

¹³ "I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought Him near before Him. ¹⁴ And there was given Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve Him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

c. Chaldee, ke bar snash.
d. was coming.

sh. רֶמֶה

¹⁵ "If Daniël was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶ I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

sh. sheath.

ce. וַיִּצְיָקָה

¹⁷ "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

ce. or certainty.

B.C. about 555.
sa. קרני
h. קליונין
ROMAN EMPIRE
AT THE CLOSE.

18 " " But the ^{sa}saints of the ^hMost-High shall take the kingdom, and 'possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.'
19 " " Then I would know the ^ctruth of the **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; ²⁰ and of the **ten horns** that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that **horn** that had eyes, and a mouth ²¹ that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. ²¹ I ²² beheld, and the same horn made war with the ^{sa}saints, and prevailed against them; ²² until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the ^{sa}saints of the ^hMost-High: and the time came that the ^{sa}saints possessed the kingdom.

sa. saints, hol-
ones.
h. or high-
places, Chal.
hel'yonin.

m. קליונין
sa. קליונין
h. קליונין

²³ " " Thus he said, 'The fourth beast shall be the **fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. ²⁴ And the **ten horns** out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. ²⁵ And he shall speak great words against the ^mMost-High, and shall wear out the ^{sa}saints of the ^hMost-High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.
²⁶ " " But the **judgment shall sit**, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. ²⁷ And the **kingdom** and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the ^{sa}saints of the ^hMost-High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

m. Most-High,
Chal. hilla-
yah.
sa. saints, holy-
ones.
h. or high-
places, hel'-
yonin.

h. קליונין
Chaldee ends.

²⁸ " " Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart."

h. Most-High,
hel'yonin.

about 553.
Hebrew.

h. עילם
u. אילם
MEDO-PERSIAN
EMPIRE, v. 20.
o. אילם

8 IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. ² And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.
³ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. ⁴ I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

h. Heelahm,
Hidden-time
or Eternity.
u. Ulai, Muddy-
Water.
o. one.

GREEKIAN, v. 21.
ov. עילם

⁵ And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. ⁶ And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. ⁷ And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with cholera against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

b. bitterness or
anger.

h. ויתקמר

⁸ Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was

B.C. about 553.
DIVISION.

o.	<p>strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward <i>the</i> four winds of ^xheaven.</p> <p>⁹ And out of ^xone of them came forth ^oa little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant <i>land</i>. ¹⁰ And it waxed great, even to the host of ^xheaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. ¹¹ Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down. ¹² And a host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.</p>	o. one.
s. p.	<p>¹³ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ^pthat certain <i>saint</i> ^xwhich spake, "How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both <i>the</i> sanctuary and <i>the</i> host to be trodden under foot?"</p> <p>¹⁴ And he said unto me, "Unto two thousand and three hundred ^odays; then shall <i>the</i> sanctuary be ⁱcleansed."</p> <p>¹⁵ And it came to pass, when I, <i>even</i> ^fDaniël, had seen ^xthe vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a ^xman. ¹⁶ And I heard a man's voice between <i>the banks of</i> Ulai, which called, and said, "Gabriel, make this <i>man</i> to understand ^xthe ^{ap}vision."</p> <p>¹⁷ So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, "Understand, ^oson of ^xman: for at the time of the end shall be the vision."</p> <p>¹⁸ Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward <i>the</i> ground: but he touched me, and ^mset me upright.</p> <p>¹⁹ And he said, "Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at <i>the</i> time appointed the end shall be.</p> <p>²⁰ "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes ⁱis the first ^xking.</p> <p>²² "Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of <i>the</i> nation, but not in his power. ²³ "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. ²⁴ And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. ²⁵ And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by ^opeace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶ And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told ⁱis true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days."</p> <p>²⁷ And ^fDaniël fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood <i>it</i>.</p>	s. saint, holy-one. p. Heb. pal-mōni. e. evening morning. j. justified.
st. 16. Luke 1. 19, 26. a. g. ap.	<p>¹⁶ And I heard a man's voice between <i>the banks of</i> Ulai, which called, and said, "Gabriel, make this <i>man</i> to understand ^xthe ^{ap}vision."</p> <p>¹⁷ So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, "Understand, ^oson of ^xman: for at the time of the end shall be the vision."</p> <p>¹⁸ Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward <i>the</i> ground: but he touched me, and ^mset me upright.</p> <p>¹⁹ And he said, "Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at <i>the</i> time appointed the end shall be.</p> <p>²⁰ "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes ⁱis the first ^xking.</p> <p>²² "Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of <i>the</i> nation, but not in his power. ²³ "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. ²⁴ And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. ²⁵ And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by ^opeace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶ And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told ⁱis true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days."</p> <p>²⁷ And ^fDaniël fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood <i>it</i>.</p>	st. strong-man, geber. a. ahdahm. g. Gabriel, Strong-one-of-God. ap. appearance, Heb. mareh.
m. א. i. 24. Rev. 13. 2. 25. Rev. 19. 19. p. e.	<p>¹⁹ And he said, "Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at <i>the</i> time appointed the end shall be.</p> <p>²⁰ "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes ⁱis the first ^xking.</p> <p>²² "Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of <i>the</i> nation, but not in his power. ²³ "And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. ²⁴ And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. ²⁵ And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by ^opeace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶ And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told ⁱis true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days."</p> <p>²⁷ And ^fDaniël fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood <i>it</i>.</p>	m. made-me-stand on my standing. i. it. i. in-the-place thereof. p. or people-of the holy-ones, Heb. ham kēdōshim. e. ease, Heb. shalvah.
d. a.	<p>about 538.</p> <p>I IN the first year of ^dDarius the son of ^aAhasuerus, of the seed of <i>the</i> Medes, which was made king over the realm-</p>	d. Daryavesh, Restrainer. a. Akhashvé-rōsh, Lion-King.

b.c. about 538.
2. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
Jer. 25. 11-
14; 29. 10-
14.

J. יהוה

a.g. אֲרֵנִי

J.G. הַאֱלֹהִים

a. אֱלֹהֵי

e. אֱלֹהֵי הַגִּבּוֹרִים

l. אֱלֹהֵי הַקֶּדְשׁ

la. אֱלֹהֵי הַקֶּדְשׁוֹת

i. אִישׁ

c. הַרְחֵמֵם

h. שָׁמַעְנוּ

st. בְּיַד

12. Dent. 28. 15.

ac. פֶּאֶשֶׁר

a. לְשׁוֹן אֲרֵנִי

w. אֲשֶׁר-נִקְרָא

c. שְׁמֵךְ

c. רַחֲמֶיךָ

of the Chaldeans; ² in the first year of his reign ¶ Daniël understood by *books the number of the years, whereof the word of ^J the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish **seventy years** in the desolations of Jerusalem.

³ And I set my face unto *the LORD *God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: ⁴ and I *prayed unto ^J the LORD my *God, and *made my confession, and *said, "O *Lord, the great and *dreadful *God, keeping the covenant and *mercy to *them that love Him, and to *them that keep His commandments; ⁵ we *have sinned, and *have committed iniquity, and *have done *wickedly, and *have rebelled, even by departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments: ⁶ neither *have we hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷ "O *Lord, *righteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion of *faces, as at *this *day; to the *men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israēl, *that are* *near, and *that are* *far off, through all the countries whither Thou *hast driven them, because of their trespass that they *have trespassed against Thee. ⁸ O *Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of *face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we *have sinned against Thee.

⁹ "To *the LORD our *God *belong* *mercies and *forgivenesses, though we *have rebelled against Him; ¹⁰ neither *have we obeyed the voice of ^J the LORD our *God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by *His servants the prophets. ¹¹ Yea, all Israēl *have transgressed Thy *law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse *is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of *God, because we *have sinned against Him. ¹² And He *hath confirmed His *words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under *the whole* *heaven *hath not been done as *hath been done upon Jerusalem. ¹³ *As it is written in the law of Moses, *all *this *evil *is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before ^J the LORD our *God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth. ¹⁴ Therefore *hath ^J the LORD watched upon the evil, and *brought it upon us: for ^J the LORD our *God *is* righteous in all His works which He *doeth: for we obeyed not His voice.

¹⁵ "And now, O *Lord our *God, that *hast brought Thy *people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and *hast gotten Thee renown, as at *this *day; we *have sinned, we *have done wickedly. ¹⁶ O *Lord, according to all Thy *righteousness, I beseech Thee, let Thine anger and Thy fury be turned away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

¹⁷ "Now therefore, O our *God, *hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and *cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for *the LORD's sake. ¹⁸ O my *God, *incline Thine ear, and *hear; *open Thine eyes, and *behold our desolations, and the city *which *is called by Thy name: for we *do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy *great *mercies. ¹⁹ O *Lord, *hear; O *Lord, *forgive; O *Lord, *hearken and *do; *defer not, for Thine own sake, O my *God: for Thy city and Thy people *are called by Thy name."

J. Jehovah.

a.g. Adonahy the Elohim, both titles plural.

J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.

e. El, God, singular.

l. the loving-kindness, Heb. ha khesed.

la. lawlessly.

i. ish.

c. compassions.

h. hearkened to.

st. the hand of.

*. hath been poured.

ac. According as.

a. Adonahy's.

w. whereon Thy name was called.

c. compassions.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord.

b.c. about 538.

20 And whiles ¶ was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God; 21 yea, whiles ¶ was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriël, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

i. ish.

21. Ch. 8. 16. i. והאיש

g. מנחת-ערב

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniël, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. 23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

g. gift offering, minkhah.
wo. word.
d. desired or delighted in.

wo. דבר

d. חמדות

we. weeks, i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with ch. x. 2, weeks of days, Heb. shahbuim, from shebang, seven, 490 years.

we. שבועים

24 "Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, And upon thy holy city, To finish the transgression, And to make an end of sins, And to make reconciliation for iniquity, And to bring in everlasting righteousness, And to seal up the vision and prophecy, And to anoint the most holy.

c. cut-out.
s. shut up.
se. seal up.
at. atonement for.
70 weeks.
7

c. נחמה

s. לבי

se. וליחם

nt. ולכפר

p. ונביא

25. Neh. 2. b.c. 446.

25 "Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the commandment To restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince, Shall be seven weeks, And threescore and two weeks: The street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

490 years.
From decree to Birth of Christ 446
To A.D. 4
To Crucifixion 33
Antichrist 7

26. Isa. 58. 8. Luke 24. 46; 21. 20, 24.

26 "And after threescore and two weeks Shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: And the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; And the end thereof shall be with a flood, And unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

p. prophet.
h. holy of holies.
t. the threescore and two weeks.

t. השבועים

a. ואין לו

a.c. והנביר

קרית

27 "And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week:

a. Lit. and nothing to Him, Heb. v'ssyn lō.

u.w. ועל כנה

שקצים

משמים

d. שוקם

And in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, And for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, Even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

a.c. a covenant.
u. upon, Heb. hal.
w. wing, Heb. kenaph [upon the wing abominations making desolate].
d. desolator, Heb. shō-meem.

about 534.

10 IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniël, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

w. warfare great.
a. appearance, Heb. mareh.

w. וצבא גדול

a. בפראה

we. שבועים

y. ימים

y. ימים

2 In those days ¶ Daniël was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

we. weeks of days.
y. wine, yayin.

k. חרקל

5. 6. Comp. Rev. 1. 13-15.

o. איש אחד

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as ¶ was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel; 5 then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 his body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his

k. Khiddekel, Rapid, swift, The Tigris.
o. one ish or one individual.

b.c. about 534.

א. אַנאַשִׁים

arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

א. anashim.

i.d. אִישׁ הַקְּרוֹחַ

א. עַל-עֲקָרָה

7 And ¶ Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

i. ish.
d. desired or delighted in.
u. upon thy standing.

h. אִלְהֵה עֲנוּחַ

m. מִיכָאֵל

v. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, "O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent."

h. or humble.

m. Michaël, Who like God?

And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, "Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days."

א. אָדָם

ap. מַתְּרָאָה

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

a. ahdahm.

16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, "O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me."

ap. appearance.

i.d. אִישׁ הַקְּרוֹחַ

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19 and said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong." And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me."

i. ish.
d. desired or delighted in.

s. מְחַזְּקִים

c. אֵל

20 Then said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince."

s. strengthened himself.
c. concerning.

11 "ALSO I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 "And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 "And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. 4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be di-

s.c. about 534.

vided toward *the* four winds of ^{*}heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

⁵ "And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes: and he ^{*}shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

⁶ "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to ^dmake an ^{*}agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but ^hshe ^{*}shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* ^{*}times.

⁷ "But out of a branch of her roots ^{*}shall *one* stand up in his estate, which ^{*}shall come with an ^{*}army, and ^{*}shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and ^{*}shall deal against them, and ^{*}shall prevail: ⁸ and shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their ^mprinces, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and ^hhe shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

⁹ "So the king of the south ^{*}shall come into *his* kingdom, and ^{*}shall return into his own land.

¹⁰ "But his sons shall be stirred up, and ^{*}shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and ^{*}pass through: then ^{*}shall he return, and ^{*}be stirred up, *even* to his fortress. ¹¹ And the king of the south ^{*}shall be moved with ^bcholer, and ^{*}shall come forth, and ^{*}fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ^{*}shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude ^{*}shall be given into his hand.

¹² "And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he ^{*}shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by *it*.

¹³ "For the king of the north ^{*}shall return, and ^{*}shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

¹⁴ "And in ^{*}those ^{*}times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also *the* ^arobbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish *the* vision; but they ^{*}shall stfall. ¹⁵ So the king of the north ^{*}shall come, and ^{*}cast up a mount, and ^{*}take *the* most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

¹⁶ "But sthe that cometh against him ^{*}shall do according to his own will, and none ^{*}shall stand before him: and he ^{*}shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand ^{*}shall be consumed.

¹⁷ "He ^{*}shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus ^{*}shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of ^{*}women, ^tcorrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

¹⁸ "After this ^{*}shall he turn his face unto *the* isles, and ^{*}shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause *the* reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

¹⁹ "Then he ^{*}shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he ^{*}shall stumble and ^{*}fall, and not be found.

²⁰ "Then ^{*}shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of *the* kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

²¹ "And in his estate ^{*}shall stand up a vile person, to whom

d. קישות קישרים

m. נכבדים

b. ויחמר

st. יבגו ונקשו

t. להשחית

d. or do upright things.

m. or molten images.

a. or And he cometh into the kingdom of the king of the south.

b. bitterness or anger.

st. sons of st. stumble.

t. to corrupt.

b.c. about 534.

they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 " And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

Fulfilled about 171.

23 " And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 " He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

d. יהיטב

d. devise.

Fulfilled about 170.

25 " And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. 26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

h. לרבבו

h. heart.

27 " And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

Fulfilled about 169.

28 " Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 " At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. 30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

Fulfilled about 168.

31 " And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

31. Ch. 9. 27.

c. תפסיר

c. continual.

32 " And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. 33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. 35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

l. וברשעיו

l. lawlessly.

36 " And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8.

e. קלאל

e. el.

e. El of elim.

e. אל אלים

G. אלהי

G. Elohim, or gods.

eh. קלאלה

eh. eloah.

eh. קלאלה

eh. Mahhuzzim or god of strongholds.

37 " And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

38 " But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

b.c. about 534.

40 "And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 "He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 "But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

1. Rev. 12. 7-9. MATT. 24. 21. Rev. 21-27. תורה

12 "AND at that time shall Michaël stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2. Isa. 26. 19. John 5. 28, 29. Rev. 20. 4-6, 12-15.

3 "And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

f. כושני g. אדם מתעורר th. אלה ואלה

3 "And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament: and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

3. Matt. 13. 43. והפשיקים והקיע

4 "But thou, O Daniël, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased."

i. לאיש

5 Then I Daniël looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. 6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, "How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?"

7. Rev. 10. 1-7; 12. 14. כמעל

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by Him that liveth forever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

s.s. למועד מועדים

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, "O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

10. Rev. 14. 1-5. יתקרו

9 And he said, "Go thy way, Daniël: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

ma. ויתלבנו b. ויצופו l.l. והרשיעו

11 "And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

m. והפשיקים l. והקיע

s. sons.

t. tents.

s. sons.

t. tribulation.

f. from among. g. ground. th. these.

m. or that make wise, Heb. ha maskilim. e. expanse, rahkiang.

i. ish.

a. above.

s.s. set-time, set-times, Heb. moheed, mohadim.

p. purify-themselves. ma. make-themselves-white.

b. be.refined.

l. lawless.

l. lawlessly.

m. Heb. maskilim.

c. continual.

b.c. about 534. ¹² "Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.
¹³ "But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

NOTE.

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL.

DANIEL ix. 24-27.

"SEVENTY weeks [of years, in contrast with weeks of days, Dan. x. 2, margin] are determined [lit. cut out or divided] upon thy people, [Daniel's people, Israel] and upon thy holy city, [Jerusalem, Matt. xxvii. 53; Rev. xi. 2].

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [see NEH. ii., about B.C. 446; the safest plan is to reckon backwards] unto Messiah the Prince [unto His coming as Prince of Peace to establish His kingdom: in all seventy weeks, thus cut out or divided:] shall be seven weeks: [during this period] the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [see Neh.]: and threescore and two weeks. And after the [Heb. ha] threescore and two weeks [these with the seven weeks mentioned before makes sixty-nine weeks] shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: [the Crucifixion was A.D. 33, but as A.D. begins four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added. From the Crucifixion till Antichrist, time is not reckoned, because during this period Israel is not regarded as God's people, nor Jerusalem as the holy city: thus the seventieth week is cut off or divided from the previous sixty-nine weeks of years] and the people [the Roman people] of the prince that shall come [Antichrist] shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [under Titus, A.D. 70] and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

And he [Antichrist] shall confirm a [not the] covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week shall he cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, [Antichrist breaks the covenant in the midst, thus dividing the week into two halves; during the first half-week the two Witnesses prophesy, during the last half-week is the Great Tribulation] and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" [or desolator. Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xxi. 19-21].

weeks.	years.
70	490
7	49
62	434
1	7
70	490

HOSEA.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

B.C. about 785.

י. הַיְהוָה

ה. הוֹשֵׁעַ

ב. בְּנֵי בְאֵרִי

THE word of ^Jthe LORD that came unto ^hHosea, the son of ^bBeerī, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

² The beginning of the word of ^Jthe LORD by Hosea. And ^Jthe LORD ^{*}said to Hosea, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land ^ohath committed ^ggreat whoredom, departing ^ffrom ^Jthe LORD."

³ So he ^{*}went and ^{*}took ^sGomer the daughter of ^dDiblaim; which ^{*}conceived, and ^{*}bare him a son.

⁴ And ^Jthe LORD ^{*}said unto him, "Call his name ^jJezreël; for yet a little ^wwhile, and I ^{*}will ^vavenge ^tthe ^{*}blood of Jezreël upon the house of Jehu, and ^{*}will ^vcause ^tto ^{*}cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. ⁵ And it ^{*}shall ^vcome ^tto ^{*}pass at ^{*}that ^vday, that I ^{*}will ^vbreak ^tthe ^{*}bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreël."

⁶ And she ^{*}conceived again, and ^{*}bare a daughter. And ^GGod ^{*}said unto him, "Call her name ^lLo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon ^tthe house of Israel; ^obut I ^owill ^vutterly ^ttake them away.

⁷ "But I will have mercy upon ^tthe house of Judah, and ^{*}will ^vsave them by ^Jthe LORD their ^{*}God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

⁸ Now when she had weaned ^tLo-ruhamah, she ^{*}conceived, and ^{*}bare a son.

⁹ Then ^{*}said ^GGod, "Call his name ^lLo-ammi: for ^gye are not My people, and I will not be your ^GGod.

¹⁰ "Yet the number of the ^{*}children of Israel ^{*}shall be as the sand of the sea, which ^{*}cannot be measured nor numbered; and it ^{*}shall ^vcome ^tto ^{*}pass, that in the place where it ^{*}was said unto them, 'Ye are not My people,' ^tthere it shall be said unto them, 'Ye are the sons of the living ^{*}God.'

¹¹ "Then ^{*}shall the ^{*}children of Judah and the ^{*}children of Israel be gathered together, and ^{*}appoint themselves one head, and they ^{*}shall ^vcome ^tup out of the land: for great ^oshall be the day of Jezreël."

פ. מֵאַחֲרַי

ג. גֹּמֵר

ד. דִּבְלַיִם

י. יֵזְרְעֵל

ו. וְיִשְׁפֹּטוּ

ל. לֹא רַחֲמָהּ

ת. תִּקְחֶנּוּ

א. אֶשְׂאָה לָהֶם

י.ג. בַּיְהוָה

א. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

ל. לֹא עַמִּי

10. Ch. 2. in Heb. begins here. Rom. 9. 25-27. Isa. 10. 22, 23.

ס. בְּנֵי

ע. אֱלֹהֵי

א. עַמִּי

ר. רַחֲמָהּ

² "SAY ye unto your brethren, ^aAmmi; And to your sisters, ^rRu-hamah.

² ^{*}Plead with your mother, ^{*}plead: For ^sshe is not My wife, Neither ^{am} I her husband: ^{*}Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,

³ And her adulteries from between her breasts; Lest I ^{*}strip her naked, And ^{*}set her as in the day that she was born, And ^{*}make her as a ^{*}wilderness, And ^{*}set her like a dry land, And ^{*}slay her with ^{*}thirst.

⁴ And I will not have mercy upon her ^{*}children; For ^tthey be the ^{*}children of whoredoms.

h. Hōshēang.

י. Jehovah.

ה. Hosea, Salvation.

ב. Beerī, Well of Jehovah.

פ. from after.

ג. Gomer, Complete.

ד. Diblaim, Two cakes of figs.

י. Jezreël, Will be sown of God.

ו. visit.

ל. Lo-rukhmah, Not having obtained mercy.

ת. that I should wholly pardon them.

י.ג. Jehovah, their Elohim, their Triune God.

ל. Lo-ammi, Not My people.

ס. sons.

ע. El, God, singular.

א. Ammi, My people.

ר. Rukhamah, Having obtained mercy.

ס. sons.

b.c. about 785.

For their mother ^{hath}played the harlot:
She that conceived them ^{hath}done shamefully:
For she said, 'I will go after my lovers,
That give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax,
mine oil and my ^{drink}.'

6. Job 19. 8.
Lam. 3. 7, 9.

Therefore, behold, I ^{will}hedge up thy way with
^{thorns},
And ^{make} a wall, that she shall not find her paths.
And she ^{shall}follow after her ^{lovers}, but she shall not
overtake them;
And she ^{shall}seek them, but shall not find them:
Then ^{shall}she say, 'I will go and ^{return} to my first hus-
band;
For then was it better with me than now.'

8. Isa. 1. 3.
n. והתירוש

For she did not know that I gave her ^{corn}, and ^{new}wine, and
^{oil},
And multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for
Baal.
Therefore will I return, and ^{take}away My corn in the time
thereof,
And My ^{new}wine in the season thereof,
And ^{will}recover My wool and My flax given to cover her
^{nakedness}.

n. new-wine,
tirosh.

a. וכל מועדו

And now will I discover her ^{lewdness} in the sight of her
lovers,
And none shall deliver her out of Mine hand.
I ^{will}also cause all her mirth to cease,
Her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths,
And all her ^{solemn}feasts.

a. appointed-
seasons.

j. יהוה

And I ^{will}destroy her vines and her fig-trees,
Whereof she ^{hath}said, 'These are my rewards that my
lovers ^{have}given me.'
And I ^{will}make them a forest,
And the beasts of the field ^{shall}eat them.
And I ^{will}visit upon her ^{the}days of ^{Baalim}, wherein she
^{burned}incense to them,
And she ^{decked}herself with her earrings and her jewels,
And she ^{went}after her lovers, and forgot ~~me~~, ^{saith} ^{Jehovah} the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

t. על לבק
15. Ex. xv.

Therefore, behold, I ^{will}allure her,
And ^{bring} her into the wilderness,
And ^{speak} comfortably unto her.
And I ^{will}give her her vineyards from thence,
And ^{the}valley of ^{Achor} for a ^{door}of ^{hope}:
And she ^{shall}sing there, as in the days of her youth,
And as in the day when she came up out of the land of
Egypt.

t. to her heart,
hal libbah.

a. עבוד
eh. לקחה תקנה.
r. וענתה

And it ^{shall}be at ^{that} ^{day}, ^{saith} ^{Jehovah} the LORD, that thou
shalt call Me ^{Ishi};
And shalt call Me no more ^{Baali}.
For I ^{will}take away ^{the}names of ^{Baalim} out of her
mouth,
And they shall no more be remembered by their name.

a. Achor,
Trouble,
Josh. 7. 24-
26.

i. אישי
b. בעלי

And in ^{that} ^{day} ^{will}I make a covenant for them with
the beasts of the field,
And with the fowls of ^{heaven}, and with the creeping-
things of the ground:
And I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out-
of the earth,

e. entrance,
or opening.
h. hope or ex-
pectation,
Heb. tikvah.

18. Isa. 11. 6-9.
c. וברתי

r. respond.
i. Ishi, My
Husband.
h. Baali, My
Master.
c. cut or con-
firm.

b.c. about 785.

19

And ^{will} make them to lie down safely.
 And I ^{will} betroth thee unto Me for ever;
 Yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness,
 And in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20

I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness:
 And thou shalt know ^J the LORD.

21

And it shall come to pass in that day, I will ^{hear},
^{saith} ^J the LORD,

22

I will ^{hear} the heavens,
 And they shall ^{hear} the earth;
 And the earth shall ^{hear} the corn, and the wine, and
 the oil;

23

And they shall ^{hear} Jezreel.
 And I will sow her unto Me in the earth;

24

And I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained
 mercy;

25

And I will say to them which were not My people, 'Thou art
 My people;'

26

And they shall say, 'Thou art my God.'

27

28

3 THEN ^{said} ^J the LORD unto me, "Go yet, love a woman
 beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the
 love of ^J the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to
 other gods, and love flagons of wine."

29

³ So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for a
 homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley: ³ and I said unto
 her, "Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play
 the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I
 also be for thee."

30

⁴ For the children of Israel shall abide many days without
 a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without
 an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: ⁵ after-
 ward shall the children of Israel return, and seek ^J the LORD
 their God, and David their king; and shall fear ^J the LORD
 and His goodness in the latter days.

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

J. eth Jehovah.
 a. answer or
 respond-to.

n. new-wine,
 tirsh.

j. Jezreel, -God
 -will-sow, or
 -the-seed-of
 -God.
 l. Lo-rukha-
 mah.

a. Ammi.
 e. Elohay, my
 God, plural.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.
 c. cakes of
 grapes or
 raisins.

i. ish.

st. a standing-
 image.
 J.g. Jehovah
 their Elohim.
 h. or hasten to.

J. Jehovah.
 s. sons.

l. lovingkind-
 ness.
 G. God, Elo-
 him, plural.

i. ish.

st. stumble.

c. cut-off.

c. cut-off.

b.c. about 780.

Seeing thou ^{*}hast-forgotten the-law-of thy ⁼God, [‡] will also forget thy ^{*}children.

7 As they were-increased, so they sinned against Me :
Therefore will I-change their glory into shame.

l.s. יִשְׂאוּ נַפְשָׁם

8 They [']eat-up the-sin-of My people,
And they [']set their ^{*}heart on their iniquity.

l.s. lift.up their soul to.

9 And there ^{*}shall-be, like people, like ^{*}priest :
And I [']will-^vpunish them for their ways,
And reward them their doings.

v. visit upon.

10. Lev. 26. 26.
Mic. 6. 14.

10 For they [']shall-eat, and not have-enough :
They [']shall-commit-whoredom, and shall not increase :
Because they [']have-left-off to take-heed-to ^Jthe LORD.

^Jeth Jehovah.
w. wine, yayin.
n. new-wine, tirosh.

^J. אֶת-יְהוָה
w. יַיִן
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ

11 Whoredom and ^{*}wine and ^{*}new-wine [']take-away the heart.

12 My people [']ask-counsel at their ⁻stocks,
And their staff [']declareth unto them :
For the-spirit-of whoredoms [']hath-caused-them-to-err,
And they [']have-gone-a-whoring from under their ⁼God.

^G. God, Elohim, plural.

^G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

13 They [']sacrifice upon the-tops-of the mountains,
And [']burn-incense upon the hills,
Under oaks and poplars and elms,
Because the-shadow thereof *is* good :
Therefore your daughters shall-commit-whoredom,
And your spouses shall-commit-adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit-whoredom,

Nor your spouses when they commit-adultery :
For themselves [']are-separated with ^{*}whores,
And they [']sacrifice with ^{*}harlots :

Therefore *the* people *that* [']doth not understand shall-fall.

15 Though thou, **Israël**, play-the-harlot, yet [']let not **Judah** offend ;

And come not ye unto ^{*}Gilgal,
Neither go-ye-up to Beth-aven,
Nor [']swear, "^JThe LORD liveth."

16 For **Israël** [']slideth-back as a backsliding heifer :
Now ^Jthe LORD will-feed them as a lamb in a ^{*}large-place.

17. See ch. 14. 8.

17 **Ephraim** *is* [']joined to idols :
[']Let him alone.

18 Their drink *is* sour :
They [']have-committed whoredom continually :
Her rulers *with* shame [']do-love, ^{*}Give ye.

19 The wind [']hath-bound [‡]her up in her wings,
And they ^{*}shall-be-ashamed because-of their sacrifices.

5 [']HEAR ye this, O priests ;
And [']hearken, ye house-of **Israël** ;
And [']give-ye-ear, O-house-of the **king** ;

For ^{*}judgment *is* toward you,
Because ye [']have-been a snare on Mizpah,
And a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And *the* revolvers [']are-profound to make-slaughter,
Though [‡] I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 [‡] I know Ephraim, and **Israël** [']is not hid from Me :
For now, O-Ephraim, thou [']committest-whoredom, and **Israël** [']is-defiled.

^G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their ⁼God :
For the-spirit-of whoredoms *is* in the-midst-of them,

^G. Elohim, plural.

b.c. about 780. *J. אֶת־יְהוָה	5	And they ¹ have not known ^J the LORD. And the_pride_of Israēl doth_testify to his face: Therefore shall Israēl and Ephraim ² fall in their iniquity; Judah also ³ shall_fall with them.	*J. eth Jehovah. s. stumble.
6. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.	6	They shall_go with their flocks and with their herds to seek ^J the LORD; But they shall not find <i>Him</i> ; He ⁴ hath_withdrawn_Himself from them.	
	7	They ⁵ have_dealt_treacherously against ^J the LORD: For they ⁶ have_begotten strange ^{so} children: Now shall a month devour them with their portions.	so. sons.
	8	*Blow ye <i>the</i> cornet in ^G Gibeah, and <i>the</i> trumpet in ^R Ramah: ^C Cry_aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O-Benjamin.	
	9	Ephraim shall_be desolate in the_day_of rebuke: Among the_tribes_of Israēl <i>have</i> I made_known that_which_ shall_surely_be.	
	10	The_princes_of Judah were like them_that_remove the bound: <i>Therefore</i> I will_pour_out My wrath upon them like ^{so} water.	
	11	Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, Because he willingly walked after <i>the</i> commandment.	
	12	Therefore <i>will</i> I be unto Ephraim as a ^{so} moth, And to the_house_of Judah as ^{so} rottenness.	
	13	When Ephraim ¹ saw his ^{so} sickness, and Judah <i>saw</i> his ^{so} wound, Then ¹ went Ephraim to <i>the</i> Assyrian, And ¹ sent to king Jareb: Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.	
	14	For I <i>will</i> be unto Ephraim as a ^{so} lion, And as a ^{so} young_lion to the_house_of Judah: I , <i>even</i> I , will_tear and ¹ go_away; I will_take away, and none ¹ shall_rescue <i>him</i> .	
	15	I will_go and ¹ return to My place, Till they acknowledge_their_offence, and ¹ seek My face: In their affliction they will_seek_Me_early.	
1. Deut. 32. 39.	6	“COME , and ¹ let-us_return unto ^J the LORD: For He ¹ hath_torn, and He ¹ will_heal us; He ¹ hath_smitten, and He ¹ will_bind-us_up. After two_days will_He_revive us: In the third ¹ day He will_raise-us_up, and we ¹ shall_live in His sight.	
2. Ps. 72. 6. d. קִשְׁטָר	3	Then ¹ shall_we_know, if we ¹ follow_on to know ^J the LORD: His going_forth ¹ is_prepared as <i>the</i> ^{so} morning; And He ¹ shall_come unto us as the rain, As <i>the</i> latter and former_rain unto <i>the</i> earth.”	d. dawn.
1. וְחֶסֶדְךָ	4	O-Ephraim , what shall_I_do unto thee? O-Judah , what shall_I_do unto thee? For your ¹ goodness <i>is</i> as a ^{so} morning cloud, And as the early dew ¹ it_goeth_away.	l. lovingkind- ness, Heb. khesed.
6. Matt. 9. 13; 12. 7. *G. אֲלֵימ	5	Therefore <i>have</i> I hewed <i>them</i> by the prophets; I ¹ have_slain them by the_words_of My mouth: And thy judgments <i>are</i> as <i>the</i> light <i>that</i> ¹ goeth_forth. For I desired ¹ mercy, and not sacrifice; And the_knowledge_of ^{so} God more_than ^{so} burnt_offerings.	*G. Elohim, plural. John 17. 3. as. ascending- offerings. a. ahdahm or Adam.
as. מעלות a. בְּאֵרִים	7	But they like ^{so} men ¹ have_transgressed <i>the</i> covenant: There <i>have</i> they dealt_treacherously against Me.	

b.c. about 780.	8	Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, And is ^m polluted with blood.	m. marked.
m. עֲקָבָה	9	And as troops of robbers wait for a man, So the company of priests murder in the way by consent:	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ		For they commit lewdness.	t. to Shechem.
t. שָׁבְתָה	10	I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: There is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.	
t. שָׁת	11	Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee, When I returned the captivity of My people.	t. there is appointed.
<hr/>			
	7	WHEN I would have healed Israel, Then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, And the wickedness of Samaria: For they commit falsehood; And the thief cometh in, And the troop of robbers spoileth without.	
s. יִאֲמְרוּ	2	And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: Now their own doings have beset them about; They are before My face.	s. say.
	3	They make the king glad with their wickedness, And the princes with their lies.	
	4	They are all adulterers, As an oven heated by the baker, Who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the	h. heating.
h. קִשֵּׁר		dough, until it be leavened.	
h. חֲמַת	5	In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine;	h. or heat.
y. קִיּוֹן		He stretched out his hand with scorners.	y. yayin.
	6	For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: Their baker sleepeth all the night; In the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.	
Fulfilled about 773. 7. 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.	7	They are all hot as an oven, And have devoured their judges; All their kings are fallen:	
	8	There is none among them that calleth unto Me. Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people;	
	9	Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not:	
sp. זָרְקָה		Yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.	sp. sprinkled.
	10	And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: And they do not return to the Lord their God, Nor seek Him for all this.	J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם		Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: They call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.	
12. Ezek. 12. 13. 2 Kin. 17. 13, 18.	12	When they shall go, I will spread My net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.	
	13	Woe unto them! for they have fled from Me: Destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against Me: Though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against Me.	
	14	And they have not cried unto Me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds:	

<p>b.c. about 760. n. ותירדש</p>	<p>They 'assemble themselves for corn and ⁿwine, and they 'rebel against Me.</p>	<p>n. new-wine.</p>
<p>c. יפרתי</p>	<p>15 Though I ^c'have bound and strengthened their arms, Yet 'do they imagine mischief against Me.</p>	<p>c. corrected.</p>
<p>m. קל</p>	<p>16 They 'return, but not to the ^mMost-High: They 'are like a deceitful bow: Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>m. Most-High, Heb. Hahl.</p>
<p>i. Deut. 28. 49. j. יהנה</p>	<p>8 SET the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an [*]eagle against the house of ^Jthe LORD,</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>g. עציבים</p>	<p>Because they have transgressed My covenant, And trespassed against My law. 2 Israēl shall cry unto Me, "My [*]God, we know Thee." 3 Israēl 'hath cast off the thing that is good: The enemy shall pursue him. 4 They 'have set up kings, but not by Me: They 'have made princes, and I knew it not: Of their silver and their gold have they made them ^sidols, That they may be cut off.</p>	<p>g. grievous- idols.</p>
<p>*G. אלהים</p>	<p>5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; Mine anger 'is kindled against them: How long will it be ere they attain to innocency? 6 For from Israēl was it also: The workman made it; therefore it is not [*]God: But the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.</p>	<p>*G. Elohim.</p>
<p>n. בנימים</p>	<p>7 For they 'have sown the wind, And they shall reap the whirlwind: It hath no stalk: The bud shall yield no meal: If so be it 'yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. 8 Israēl 'is swallowed up: Now 'shall they be among the ⁿGentiles as a vessel wherein <i>is</i> no pleasure.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>p. היקלות</p>	<p>9 For they 'are gone up to Assyria, A wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim 'hath hired lovers. 10 Yea, though they 'have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, And they 'shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king- of princes. 11 Because Ephraim 'hath made many altars to sin, Altars 'shall be unto him to sin. 12 I 'have written to him the great things of My law, But they were counted as a strange thing. 13 They 'sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of Mine [*]offerings, and 'eat it; But ^Jthe LORD 'accepteth them not; Now will He remember their iniquity, and 'visit their sins: They shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israēl 'hath forgotten his ^mMaker, and 'buildeth ^ptemples; And Judah 'hath multiplied fenced cities: But I 'will send a fire upon his cities, And it 'shall devour the ^cpalaces thereof.</p>	<p>p. or palaces.</p>
<p>c. ארמנותיה 1122</p>	<p>And it 'shall devour the ^cpalaces thereof.</p>	<p>c. or castles.</p>

b.c. about 760.

*G. אֱלֹהִים

t. תָּרַן

J. יְהוָה

w. יַיִן

te. בְּאֶהְלֵיהֶם

i. אִישׁ קִרְוָה

t. לְבִשְׁתָּ

a. אָרָם

ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר

9 'REJOICE not, O-Israel, for joy, as *other* ^{*=}people :
 For thou [']hast-gone-a-whoring from thy ⁼God,
 Thou [']hast-loved a reward upon every cornfloor.
 The [']floor and the winepress shall not feed them,
 And the new-wine shall fail in her.
 They shall not dwell in [']the LORD's land :
 But Ephraim [']shall return to Egypt,
 And they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
 They shall not offer ^{*}wine offerings to [']the LORD,
 Neither shall they be-pleasing unto Him :
 Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the-bread-of mourners :
 All that-eat thereof shall be-polluted :
 For their bread for their soul shall not come into the-house-
 of [']the LORD.
 5 What will ye-do in the solemn day,
 And in the-day-of the-feast-of [']the LORD ?
 6 For, lo, they [']are-gone because-of destruction :
 Egypt shall-gather-them-up, Memphis shall-bury them :
 The pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall-possess
 them :
 7 Thorns *shall be* in their [']tabernacles.
 The-days-of [']visitation [']are-come,
 The-days-of [']recompence [']are-come ;
 Israel shall-know *it* :
 8 The prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual [']man *is* mad,
 For the-multitude-of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.
 The-watchman-of Ephraim *was* with my ⁼God :
 But the prophet *is* a snare-of a fowler in all his ways,
 And hatred in the-house-of his ⁼God.
 9 They [']have-deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the-days-of
^{*}Gibeah :
 Therefore He will-remember their iniquity, He will-visit
 their sins.
 10 I found Israel like ^{*}grapes in the wilderness ;
 I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first
 time :
 But they went to Baal-peor,
 And ^{*}separated-themselves unto [']that ^{*}shame ;
 And their abominations ^{*}were according-as they loved.
 11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall-fly-away like a bird,
 From the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.
 12 Though they [']bring-up their ^{*}children, yet [']will-I-bereave
 them, *that there shall not be* a ^{*}man left :
 Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them !
 Ephraim, ^{ac}as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place :
 But Ephraim shall-bring-forth his [']children to the murderer.
 14 ^{*}Give them, O-[']LORD : what wilt-Thou give ?
^{*}Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
 15 All their wickedness *is* in ^{*}Gilgal :
 For there I hated them :
 For the-wickedness-of their doings I will-drive them out-of
 Mine house,
 I will-love them no more :
 All their princes *are* revolvers.
 16 Ephraim [']is-smitten,
 Their root [']is dried-up,
 They shall-bear no fruit :
 Yea, though they bring-forth, yet [']will-I-slay *even* the-
 beloved-fruit-of their womb.

*G. Elohim,
plural.

t. threshing-
floor.

J. Jehovah's.

w. wine, Heb.
yayin.

te. tents.

i. ish.

t. the shameful
thing.

s. sons.
a. ahdahm.

ac. according
as.

b.c. about 760.

17 My ^hGod will cast them away,
Because they did not hearken unto Him :
And they ^hshall be wanderers among the nations.

about 740.
1. Nah. 2. 2.
s. בוקק

10 ISRAËL is an ^hempty vine,
He ^hbringeth forth fruit unto himself :
According to the multitude of his fruit he *hath* increased
the altars ;

s. spreading
or emptying
its fruits.

st. מצבות

According to the goodness of his land they *have* made
goodly ^himages.

st. standing-
images.

2 Their heart ^his divided ; now shall they be found faulty :
They shall break down their altars,
He shall spoil their ^himages.

י. את־יהוה

3 For now they shall say,
“ We have no king, because we feared not ^hthe LORD ;
What then ^hshould a ^hking do to us ? ”

י. eth Jehovah.

c. כרת ברית

4 They ^hhave spoken words, swearing falsely in ^hmaking a
covenant :

c. confirming.

Thus judgment ^hspringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of
the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves
of Beth-aven :

i. ידקדיו

For the people thereof ^hshall mourn over it,
And the ^hpriests thereof *that* ^hrejoiced on it,
For the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

i. idolatrous
priests, Heb.
chemarim.

6. Ch. 5. 13.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king
Jareb :

Ephraim shall receive shame,
And Israel ^hshall be ashamed of his own counsel.

ch. חקק

7 As for Samaria, her king ^his cut off as the ^{ch}foam upon the
^hwater.

ch. chip.
f. face-of.

f. על פני־מים

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, ^hshall be
destroyed :

8. Rev. 6. 16.

The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars ;
And they shall say to the mountains, “ Cover us ; ”
And to the hills, “ Fall on us .”

9 O Israel, thou ^hhast sinned from the days of ^hGibeah :
there they stood :

The battle in ^hGibeah against the ^hchildren of iniquity ^hdid
not overtake them.

s. sons.

t. לשתי

10 It is in My desire that I ^hshould chastise them ;
And the ^hpeople ^hshall be gathered against them,
When they shall bind themselves in their two ⁱⁿfurrows.

t. to.
in. iniquities.

in. עונותם

11 And Ephraim is as a heifer that is taught,
And loveth to tread out the corn ;

b. ארביב

But it passed over upon her fair neck :
I will make Ephraim to ^hride ;

b. be-ridden.

Judah shall plough,
And Jacob shall break his clods.

l. לפי־חקר

12 ^hSow to yourselves in righteousness, ^hreap in ^hmercy ;
^hBreak up your fallow ground :

l. lovingkind-
ness, khesed.

to. יורה

For it is time to seek ^hthe LORD,
Till He ^hcome and ^hrain righteousness upon you.

י. eth Jehovah.
te. teach.
t. or to you.

t. לקם

13 Ye ^hhave ploughed wickedness,
Ye ^hhave reaped iniquity ;
Ye ^hhave eaten the fruit of lies :
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

b.c. about 740.

th. רָעַת
ד. רָעַתְכֶם
כְּשֶׁחֶרֶב

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people,
And all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled
Beth-arbel in the day of battle :
The mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.
15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great
wickedness :
In a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut-off.

s. sons.
th. the evil of
your wicked-
ness.
d. the dawn.

1. Ex. 4. 23. 23.
Matt. 2. 15.

w. תִּרְנְנֵלְתֵי
a. אָדָם
l. כְּמִרְיָמִי

11 WHEN Israel was a child, then I loved him,
And called My son out of Egypt.
2 As they called them, so they went from them :
They sacrificed unto Baalim,
And burned incense to graven images.
3 If taught Ephraim also to go,
Taking them by their arms ;
But they knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man,
With bands of love :
And I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their
jaws,
And I laid meat unto them.

w. walk.
a. abdash.
l. lift-up.

h. הוּא

About 728
they became
tributaries to
Shalmaneser.

b. כְּדִי
m. עַל

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt,
But the Assyrian shall be his king,
Because they refused to return.
6 And the sword shall abide on his cities,
And shall consume his branches, and devour them,
Because of their own counsels.
7 And My people are bent to backsliding from Me :
Though they called them to the Most-High,
None at all would exalt Him.

h. he.
b. bars or
princes.
m. Most-High,
Heb. hal.

c. נְחֻמִּי

e. אֵל
i. אִישׁ

co. אָבוֹא בְעִיר
j. יִהְיֶה

ha. יִחְרְדוּ

8 **How shall I give thee up, Ephraim ?**
How shall I deliver thee, Israel ?
How shall I make thee as Admah ?
How shall I set thee as Zeboim ?
Mine heart is turned within Me,
My repentings are kindled together.
9 I will not execute the fierceness of Mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim :
For I am God, and not man ;
The Holy One in the midst of thee :
And I will not enter into the city.
10 They shall walk after the LORD :
He shall roar like a lion :
When shall roar, then the children shall tremble from
the west.
11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt,
And as a dove out of the land of Assyria :
And I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

c. or compas-
sions.
e. El, God,
singular.
i. ish.
co. or come in
wrath.
j. Jehovah.
s. sons.
ha. or hasten.

12. Ch. 12. in
Heb. begins
here.

h. קִרְאִים

12 Ephraim compasseth Me about with lies,
And the house of Israel with deceit :
But Judah yet ruleth with God,
And is faithful with the saints.

e. El.
h. holy-ones.

about 725.

c. יִכְרְתוּ

12 EPHRAIM feedeth on wind,
And followeth after the east wind :
He daily increaseth lies and desolation ;
And they do make a covenant with the Assyrians,

c. confirm.
1125

B.C. about 725.		And oil 'is_carried into Egypt.	
J. יהוה	2	^J The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah,	J. Jehovah.
v. וְלַפְקֵד		And 'will_ v_punish Jacob according_to his ways;	v. visit upon.
3. GEN. 25. 26;	3	According_to his doings will He_recompense him.	
32. 26-28.		He 'took his 'brother by_the_heel in the womb,	t. took-by-the heel, Heb. hahkah;
t. עָקַב		And ⁱ by his strength he ^h had_power with ^G God:	root of name Jacob.
i. וַבְּאֵנוּ	4	Yea, he 'had_power over the angel, and 'prevailed:	i. or in.
h. עָשָׂה		He wept, and 'made_supplication unto Him:	h. had_power-as a prince, Heb. sahrāh; root of name Is-rahēl.
4. GEN. 28. 10-19;	5	He 'found Him in Beth-ēl, and there He 'spake with us;	J. G. Jehovah Elohim of the hosts.
35. 9-15.		Even ^J the LORD ^G God_of 'hosts;	l. lovingkind-ness.
J. G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי	6	^J The LORD is His memorial.	
הַצְּבָאוֹת		Therefore 'turn thou to thy ^G God:	
l. חֲקֹד		'Keep 'mercy and judgment,	
		And 'wait on thy ^G God continually.	
c. קָנְעוּ	7	<i>He is 'a merchant,</i>	c. Canaan.
d. לְעֵשֶׂק		The_balances_of deceit are in his hand:	d. or defraud.
	8	'He_loveth to ^d oppress.	
		And Ephraim 'said, "Yet I 'am_become_rich,	
		I have found_me_out substance:	
		In all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin."	
te. בְּאֵהָלַיִם	9	And ^I that am ^J the LORD thy ^G God from the_land_of Egypt	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
c. מוֹעֵד		Will yet make_thee_to_dwell in ^{te} tabernacles,	te. the tents.
	10	As in the_days_of the ^c solemn_feast.	c. congregation, or appointed season.
ha. וַיִּכְרֶה		^I have also spoken by the prophets,	
	11	And ^I have multiplied_visions,	ha. hand.
		And 'used_similitudes, by the_ ^{ha} ministry_of the prophets.	
		<i>Is there iniquity in Gilead?</i>	
		Surely they 'are vanity:	
		They 'sacrifice bullocks in ^G Gilgal;	
		Yea, their altars are as heaps in the_furrows_of the_fields.	
12. GEN. 29. 18-20.	12	And Jacob 'fled into the_ ^f country_of Syria,	f. field.
f. עָשָׂה		And Israēl 'served for a wife,	
13. Isa. 63. 11.	13	And for a wife he kept sheep.	
u. הֶעֱלָה		And by a prophet ^J the LORD brought ^a Israēl out_of	u. brought-up.
14. 2 Kin. 17. 11-18.	14	Egypt,	
ad. אֲדָרְכָיו		And by a prophet was_he_preserved.	ad. his Adō-nahy, his Sovereign Lord, plural.
		Ephraim provoked_Him_to_anger ^m most_bitterly:	
		Therefore shall_he leave his ^m blood upon him,	
		And his reproach shall his ^{ad} Lord return unto him.	
t. וַיִּגְשֶׁם	13	WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israēl;	t. transgressed.
g. עֲצָבִים	2	But 'when he 'offended in ^B Baal, he 'died.	g. grievous-idols.
a. אָדָם		And now they 'sin more_and_more,	a. ahdahm.
		And 'have_made them molten_images of their silver,	
		And 'idols according_to their_own understanding,	
		All of it the_work_of the craftsmen:	
		They 'say of them, "Let the ^a men 'that_sacrifice kiss the calves."	
	3	Therefore they shall_be as the morning cloud,	
		And as the early dew ^a that_passeth_away,	
		As the chaff that 'is_driven_with_the_whirlwind out_of the floor,	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.
G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיךָ	4	And as the smoke out_of the chimney.	
1126		Yet ^I am ^J the LORD thy ^G God from the_land_of Egypt,	

b.c. about 725.
7, 8. See Dan.
7. 4-7. Rev.
13. 2.

i. כִּי־בִי בְּעֶזְרִי
10. 1 Sam. viii.
w. אֱהִי כִלְכֵךְ

14. 1 Cor. 15.
54-57.
h.h. כִּי־יִרְדֵּם אֶת־הַמָּוֶת
w. אֱהִי

Fulfilled
about 721.
16. 2 Kin. 17. 6-
12.
16. Ch. 14. in
Heb. begins
here.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
s. כִּשְׁלֵת
2. Heb. 13. 15.
r. וְשֹׁגְבוֹ
3. Ps. 68. 5.

And thou 'shalt know no ⁼god but Me :
For *there is* no saviour beside Me.
5 I did know thee in the wilderness,
In the land of ⁼great drought.
6 According to their pasture, so ^{*}were they filled ;
They were filled, and their heart ^{*}was exalted ;
Therefore ^{*}have they forgotten Me.
7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion :
As a leopard by the way will I observe them :
8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps,
And ^{*}will rend the caul of their heart,
And there ^{*}will I devour them like a lion :
The wild beast shall tear them.
9 O Israël, thou 'hast destroyed thyself ;
But in Me ^{is} thine help.
10 ^{*}I will be thy king :
Where is any other that ^{*}may save thee in all thy cities ?
And thy judges of whom thou saidst, " Give me a king and
princes ?"
11 I 'gave thee a king in Mine anger,
And ^{*}took him away in My wrath.
12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up ;
His sin ^{is} hid.
13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him :
~~He~~ ^{is} an unwise son ;
For he 'should not stay long in the place of the breaking-
forth of ^{*}children.
14 I will ransom them from the ^hpower of ^hthe grave ;
I will redeem them from death :
O death, ^wI will be thy plagues ;
O ^hgrave, ^wI will be thy destruction :
Repentance shall be hid from Mine eyes.
15 Though ~~he~~ ^{be} fruitful among his brethren, an east wind
shall come.
The wind of ^Jthe LORD shall come up from the wilderness,
And his spring ^{*}shall become dry,
And his fountain ^{*}shall be dried up :
~~He~~ shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.
16 Samaria shall become desolate ;
For she hath rebelled against her ^{*}God :
They shall fall by the sword :
Their infants shall be dashed in pieces,
And their women with child shall be ripped up.
14 O-ISRAËL, 'return unto ^Jthe LORD thy ^{*}God ;
For thou 'hast ^{*}fallen by thine iniquity.
2 'Take with you words, and ^r'turn to ^Jthe LORD :
'Say unto Him, " Take away all iniquity, and ^{*}receive us
graciously :
3 So ^{*}will we render the calves of our lips.
Asshur shall not save us ;
We will not ride upon horses :
Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands,
' Ye are our gods :'
4 For in Thee *the* fatherless 'findeth mercy."
I will heal their backsliding,
I will love them freely :

i. in.
w. Where is thy
king? King
Hoshea being
then in pri-
son. See
2 Kin. 17. 4.

s. sons.
h. hand.
h. hades, Heb.
shôl.
w. or where ?

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.
s. or stumbled.
r. return.

B.C. about 725.

For Mine anger 'is-turned-away from him.

I will be as the dew unto Israel:

He shall grow as the lily,

And cast-forth his roots as *Lebanon.

His branches shall spread,

And his beauty *shall be as the olive-tree,

And his smell as *Lebanon.

They that dwell under his shadow shall return;

They shall revive *as the* corn,

And *grow as the vine:

The ^rscent thereof *shall be* as the ^ywine of Lebanon.Ephraim *shall say*, "What have I-to-do any-more with
"idols?"I ⁱhave heard *him*, and *observed him:I ^cam like a green ^yfir-tree. From Me 'is thy fruit found.Who *is wise*, and he *shall-understand these *things*?**Prudent**, and he *shall-know them?For the-ways-of ^ythe LORD *are* right,And *the* ^yjust shall-walk in them:But *the* transgressors shall-*fall therein.

r. וקר

y. קין

i. לעצבים

c. כבוד

9. Ps. 107. 43.

r. remembrance.

y. yayin.

i. idols, Heb.

hatsabim,

from hab-

tsab, to

grieve, be in

pain.

c. or cypress.

j. יואל
 B.C. about 800.

'JOEL.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יהוה
 j. יואל
 p. פתחאל

THE word of ^jthe LORD that came to ^jJoël the son of ^pPethuël.
² **Hear** this, ye old men,
 And give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land,
 Hath this been in your days,
 Or even in the days of your fathers?
³ Tell ye your children of it,
 And let your children tell their children,
 And their children another generation.
⁴ That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust
 eaten;
 And that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm
 eaten;
 And that which the cankerworm hath left hath the cater-
 pillar eaten.

y. יין
 n. עקים

⁵ **Awake**, ye drunkards, and weep;
 And howl, all ye drinkers of wine,
 Because of the new wine;
 For it is cut off from your mouth.
⁶ For a nation is come up upon My land,
 Strong, and without number,
 Whose teeth are the teeth of a lion,
 And he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.
⁷ He hath laid My vine waste,
 And barked My fig tree:
 He hath made it clean bare, and cast it away;
 The branches thereof are made white.

g. מנקה

⁸ **Lament** like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the
 husband of her youth.
⁹ The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from
 the house of the LORD;
¹⁰ The priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.
 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is
 wasted:

n. תירוש

¹¹ The new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.
 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen;
 Howl, O ye vinedressers,
 For the wheat and for the barley;
 Because the harvest of the field is perished.
¹² The vine is dried up,
 And the fig-tree languisheth;
 The pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree,
 Even all the trees of the field, are withered:
 Because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

a. בני אדם

¹³ Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests:
 Howl, ye ministers of the altar:
 Come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God:
 For the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden
 from the house of your God.

d. עצה

¹⁴ Sanctify ye a fast,
 Call a solemn assembly,
 Gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land
 Into the house of the LORD your God,
 And cry unto the LORD,

j. Joël.
 j. Jehovah.
 j. Joël, Jeho-
 vah is God.
 p. Pethuël,
 Enlargement
 of God.
 s. sons.

y. yayin.
 n. new wine,
 Heb. habsis,
 from habsas,
 to tread
 down.

g. gift-offering.
 n. new wine,
 Heb. tirōsh,
 from yahraśh,
 to possess.

a. shdahn.
 d. or day of
 restraint,
 Heb. hab-
 tsahrah, from
 hahtsar, to
 restrain.

B.C. about 800. 15

Alas for the day!
 For the day of ^Jthe **LORD** is at hand,
 And as a **destruction** from *the* ^{Almighty} shall it come.
 16 'Is not *the* meat cut off before our eyes,
 Yea, joy and gladness from the house of our ^{God}?
 17 *The* seed 'is rotten under their clods,
The garners 'are laid desolate,
The barns 'are broken down;
 For *the* corn is withered.
 18 How 'do *the* beasts groan!
The herds of cattle 'are perplexed,
 Because they have no pasture;
 Yea, the flocks of sheep 'are made desolate.
 19 O ^JLORD, to Thee will I cry:
 For *the* fire 'hath devoured the pastures of *the* wilderness,
 And *the* flame 'hath burned all the trees of the field.
 20 *The* beasts of *the* field 'cry also unto Thee:
 For the rivers of waters 'are dried up,
 And *the* fire 'hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

J. Jehovah.

s. streams.

s. אֲשֵׁרִי

i. Num. x.

2 ^{BLOW} ye *the* trumpet in Zion,
 And sound an alarm in My holy mountain:
 'Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:
 For the day of ^Jthe **LORD** cometh, for *it is* nigh at
 hand;
 2 A day of darkness and of gloominess,
 A day of clouds and of thick darkness,
 As *the* morning spread upon the mountains:
 A great people and a strong;
 There hath not been ever *the* like,
 Neither shall be any more after it,
 Even to the years of many generations.
 3 A fire 'devoureth before them;
 And behind them a flame 'burneth:
 The land *is* as the garden of Eden before them,
 And behind them a desolate wilderness;
 Yea, and nothing 'shall escape them.
 4 *The* appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses;
 And as horsemen, so shall they run.
 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of ^{mountains} shall
 they leap,
 Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth *the* stubble,
 As a strong people set in battle array.
 6 Before their face *the* ^{people} shall be much pained:
 All faces 'shall gather ^{blackness}.
 7 They shall run like mighty men;
 They shall climb *the* wall like ^{men} of war;
 And they shall march every one on his ways,
 And they shall not break their ranks:
 8 Neither shall one thrust another;
 They shall walk every one in his path:
 And *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be
 wounded.
 9 They shall run to and fro in the city;
 They shall run upon the wall,
 They shall climb up upon the houses;
 They shall enter in at the windows like a ^{thief}.
 10 *The* earth 'shall quake before them;

J. Jehovah.

p. or paleness.

s. anabshim.

J. יְהוָה

p. פָּאָרֶז

s. פְּאִישִׁים

b.c. about 800.

11. Zeph. 1. 15. 11

12. Jer. 4. 1. 12

j.g. יהוה
אלהיכם

g. קטחה

d. קראו עצרה

a. קהל

n. גוים

ne. והתירוש

w. האחרון

m. הגדיל לעשות

The heavens 'shall tremble :
The sun and the moon 'shall be dark,
And the stars 'shall withdraw their shining :
And ^Jthe LORD 'shall utter His voice before His army :
For His camp is very great :
For He is strong that executeth His word :
For the day of ^Jthe LORD is great and very terrible ;
And who can abide it ?

Therefore also now, 'saith ^Jthe LORD,
•Turn ye even to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning :
And 'rend your heart, and not your garments,
And 'turn unto ^Jthe LORD your =God :
For He is gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and of great kindness,
And 'repenteth Him of the evil.
Who 'knoweth if He will return and 'repent,
And 'leave a blessing behind Him ;
Even a 'meat-offering and a drink-offering unto ^Jthe LORD
your =God ?

•Blow the trumpet in Zion,
'Sanctify a fast,
'Call a ^asolemn-assembly :
•Gather the -people,
'Sanctify the *congregation,
'Assemble the elders,
'Gather the children, and those that suck the breasts :
'Let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber,
And the bride out of her closet.
17 'Let the priests, the ministers of ^Jthe LORD, weep between
the porch and the altar,
And 'let them say,
"Spare Thy people, O-^JLORD,
And 'give not Thine heritage to reproach,
That the =heathen should rule over them :
Wherefore 'should they say among the =people, 'Where is
their "God?"

Then *will ^Jthe LORD be jealous for His land,
And *pity His people.
19 Yea, ^Jthe LORD *will answer and *say unto His -people,
"Behold, I *will send you *corn, and *wine, and *oil,
And ye 'shall be satisfied therewith :
And I will no more make you a reproach among the =hea-
then :
20 But I will remove far off from you =the northern army,
And *will drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his -face toward the east *sea,
And his hinder part toward the =utmost *sea,
And his stink 'shall come up,
And his ill savour *shall come up,
Because he =hath done great things."

21 'Fear not, O land ;
'Be glad and 'rejoice :
For ^Jthe LORD =will do great things.
22 'Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field :
For the pastures of the wilderness 'do spring,
For the tree 'beareth her fruit,

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah
your Elohim.

g. gift-offering.

d. or day of
restraint.

a. assembly.

n. nations or
Gentiles.

ne. new-wine,
tirōsh.

w. or western.

m. magnified to
do.

B.C. about 800.
 23. Lev. 26. 4.
 t.r. הפורה
 לץוקה
 mo. מורה
 v. היקבים
 28-32. Acts 2. 17-21.
 28. Ch. 3. in Heb. begins here.
 32. Rom. 10. 11-13.
 a. פאש
 1. Ch. 4. in Heb. begins here.
 j. יהושפט
 j. וישפט
 3. Obad. 11.
 y. ביי
 c. גלילות
 p. פלשת
 d. יוקמד
 1132

The fig-tree and the vine 'do-yield their strength.
 'Be-glad then, ye 'children-of Zion,
 And 'rejoice in ^Jthe LORD your =God:
 For He 'hath-given you 'the 'former-rain 'moderately,
 And He 'will-cause-to-come-down for you the rain,
 The ^mformer-rain, and the latter-rain in the first month.
 And the floors 'shall-be-full of wheat,
 And the 'fats 'shall-overflow with ^{ne}wine and oil.
 And I 'will-restore to you 'the years that the locust 'hath-eaten,
 The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
 My 'great army which I sent among you.
 And ye 'shall-eat in plenty,
 And 'be-satisfied,
 And 'praise 'the-name-of ^Jthe LORD your =God,
 That 'hath-dealt-wondrously with you:
 And My -people shall never be-ashamed.
 And ye 'shall-know that I am in the-midst-of Israel,
 And that I am ^Jthe LORD your =God, and none else:
 And My -people shall never be-ashamed.
 And it 'shall-come-to-pass afterward,
 That I will-pour-out My 'Spirit upon all flesh;
 And your sons and your daughters 'shall-prophecy,
 Your old-men shall-dream dreams,
 Your young-men shall-see visions:
 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in
 'those 'days will-I-pour-out My 'Spirit.
 And I 'will-shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth,
 Blood, and fire, and pillars-of smoke.
 The sun shall-be-turned into darkness, and the moon into
 blood,
 Before the great and the terrible day-of ^Jthe LORD come.
 And it 'shall-come-to-pass, that whosoever shall-call on the-
 name-of ^Jthe LORD shall-be-delivered:
 For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall-be deliverance,
 'as ^Jthe LORD 'hath-said,
 And in the remnant whom ^Jthe LORD shall 'call.
 3 FOR, behold, in 'those 'days, and in 'that 'time,
 When I shall-bring-again 'the-captivity-of Judah and
 Jerusalem,
 I 'will also gather 'all 'nations, and 'will-bring-them-
 down into the-valley-of ^JJehoshaphat,
 And I 'will-plead with them there for My people
 And for My heritage Israel,
 Whom they 'have-scattered among the nations,
 And parted My 'land.
 And they 'have-cast lots for My people;
 And 'have-given a 'boy for a 'harlot,
 And sold a 'girl for 'y wine, that they might-drink.
 Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O-Tyre, and Zidon,
 and all the-^ccoasts-of ^pPalestine?
 Will ye render Me a recompence?
 And if ye render Me, swiftly and speedily will-I-return
 your recompence upon your-own head;
 Because ye 'have-taken My silver and My gold,
 And 'have-carried into your temples My goodly ^dpleasant-
 things:

s. sons.
 t.r. or teacher for righteous-ness. The Heb. word mōrē signifies both latter-rain and teacher.
 mo. Heb. mōrā.
 v. vats or presses.
 J. Jehovah.
 a. according as.
 j. Jehovah judgeth.
 j. judge.
 y. yayin.
 c. circuits or regions.
 p. Philistia.
 d. desirable.

h. עמוס

^hAMOS.

h. Hamōs.

B.C. 787.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1. Zech. 14. 5.

a. עמוס

t. קתקוץ

s. קנה

J. יהנה

p. נאות

THE words of ^aAmos, who was among the herdmen of ^tTekoa, which he ^ssaw concerning ^JIsrael in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

a. Amos, Burden.

t. Tēkoang, Pitching of tents.

s. saw in vision.

J. Jehovah.

2 And he ^Jsaid, ^JThe LORD will roar from Zion, And ^Jutter His voice from Jerusalem; And the ^phabitations of the shepherds ^Jshall mourn, And the top of ^JCarmel ^Jshall wither.

p. or pastures.

Fulfilled

2 Kin. 16. 9.

i. און

3 Thus ^Jsaith ^Jthe LORD; For three transgressions of ^JDamascus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; Because they ^Jhave threshed ^JGilead with ^Jthreshing instruments of ^Jiron:

i. Idols or Vanity.

4 But I ^Jwill send a fire into the house of Hazaël, Which ^Jshall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. 5 I ^Jwill break also the bar of Damascus, And ^Jcut off *the inhabitant* from the plain of ^JAven, And him that holdeth *the sceptre* from the house of Eden: And the ^Jpeople of Syria ^Jshall go into captivity unto Kir, ^Jsaith ^Jthe LORD.

a. J. אדני יהנה

6 Thus ^Jsaith ^Jthe LORD; For three transgressions of ^JGaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; Because they carried away captive the whole captivity, To deliver *them up* to Edom:

a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

7 But I ^Jwill send a fire on the wall of Gaza, Which ^Jshall devour the palaces thereof: 8 And I ^Jwill cut off *the inhabitant* from Ashdod, And him that holdeth *the sceptre* from Ashkelon, And I ^Jwill turn mine hand against Ekron: And the remnant of *the Philistines* ^Jshall perish, ^Jsaith ^Jthe Lord ^JGod.

9. 1 Kin. 5. 1;

9. 11-14.

9 Thus ^Jsaith ^Jthe LORD; For three transgressions of ^JTyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, And remembered not *the brotherly covenant*: 10 But I ^Jwill send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, Which ^Jshall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus ^Jsaith ^Jthe LORD; For three transgressions of ^JEdom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; Because he did pursue his brother with *the sword*, And did cast off all pity, And his anger ^Jdid tear perpetually, And he kept his wrath for ever: 12 But I ^Jwill send a fire upon Teman, Which ^Jshall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

B.C. about 800.

t. לְבָנֵי

The-^s children also of Judah and the-^s children_of Jerusalem
have ye sold unto ^athe Grecians,
 That ye might remove them far from their border.

s. sons.
 t. the-sons-of.

Behold, I ^awill-raise them out_of the place whither ye ^ahave
 -sold them,

And ^awill-return your recompence upon your-own head :

And I ^awill-sell your ^ssons and your ^sdaughters into the-
 hand_of the-^schildren_of Judah,

n. גוֹי
 j. יְהוָה

And they ^ashall-sell them to the Sabceans, to a ^apeople far off :
 For ^jthe LORD ^ahath-spoken it.

n. nation.
 j. Jehovah.

n. בְּגוֹיִם
 s. קְרִישׁוֹ
 s. אֲנָשִׁי
 s. הַמְלָחָקָה

^aProclaim ye this among the ^aGentiles ;
^aPrepare war, ^awake up the mighty-men,
^aLet all the-^smen_of ^awar draw near ;
^aLet them come-up :

n. nations.
 s. Set-apart-for.
 s. anahshim.

^aBeat your ploughshares into swords,
 And your pruninghooks into spears :

^aLet the -weak say, " ^aI am strong."

h. עוֹשֵׂוּ

^aAssemble_yourselves, and ^acome, all ye ^aheathen,
 And ^agather_yourselves_together round_about :

h. or Hasten.

Thither ^acause thy mighty-ones to_come_down, O-^j LORD.

^aLet the ^aheathen be-wakened,

j. יְהוֹשָׁפָט

And ^acome-up to the_valley_of ^jJehoshaphat :

j. Jehoshaphat,
 Jehovah-judgeth.

For there will-I-sit to judge ^aall the ^aheathen round_about.

13. Rev. 14. 14-20.
 t. רָדוּ
 v. הַיָּבֵיטִים

^aPut_ye_in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe :

^aCome, ^aget_you_down ; for the press ^ais full,

t. tread-ye.
 v. vats.

The ^sfats ^aoverflow ;

For their wickedness *is* great.

Multitudes, multitudes in the_valley_of ^adecision :

For the_day_of ^jthe LORD *is* near in the_valley_of ^adecision.

The sun and the moon ^ashall-be-darkened,

And the stars ^ashall-withdraw their shining.

^jThe LORD also shall-roar out_of Zion,

And ^autter His voice from Jerusalem :

And the heavens and the earth ^ashall-shake :

But ^jthe LORD *will* be the-^shope_of His people,

And the-^sstrength_of the-^schildren_of Israël.

r. מַחֲסֵה
 st. וְקַעֲוֹז
 j.g. יְהוָה
 אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

So ^ashall_ye-know that ^aI am ^jthe LORD your ^aGod dwelling
 in Zion, My holy mountain :

r. refuge, Heb.
 makhasse,
 from khab-
 sah, to con-
 fide in.
 st. stronghold.
 j.g. Jehovah
 your Elohim.

Then ^ashall Jerusalem be holy,

And there shall no strangers pass-through her any-more.

And it ^ashall_come_to_pass in ^athat ^aday,

13. Eze. 47. 1.
 n. עֲמִים
 s. אֲשֵׁרִי

That the mountains shall-drop-down ^anew-wine,

And the hills shall-flow with milk,

And all the-^srivers_of Judah shall-flow with waters,

And a fountain shall_come_forth_of the-house_of ^jthe LORD,

And ^ashall_water ^athe_valley_of ^aShittim.

n. new-wine,
 Heb. hahsis,
 trodden.wine.
 s. streams.

Egypt shall-be a desolation,

And Edom shall-be a desolate wilderness,

For the violence *against* the-^schildren_of Judah,

Because they ^ahave-shed innocent blood in their land.

But Judah shall-dwell for ever,

And Jerusalem from generation to generation.

For I ^awill-*cleans*e their blood *that* I ^ahave not *cleans*ed :

For ^jthe LORD ^adwell^eth in Zion.

B.C. 787. 13
 s. כָּנִי
 14
 15

Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD;
 For three transgressions_of the_ children_of Ammon, and
 for four, I will not turn_away the punishment thereof;
 Because they 'have_ripped-up the_women_with_child_of
 'Gilead,
 That they might enlarge their 'border:
 But I 'will_kindle a fire in the_wall_of Rabbah,
 And it 'shall_devour the_palaces thereof,
 With shouting in the_day_of battle,
 With a tempest in the_day_of the whirlwind:
 And their king 'shall_go into 'captivity,
~~He~~ and his princes together, 'saith ^Jthe LORD.

s. sons.

1. 2 Kin. 8. 26,
 27.
 J. יְהוָה

2 THUS 'saith ^Jthe LORD;
 For three transgressions_of Moab, and for four, I will not
 turn_away the punishment thereof;
 Because he burned the_bones_of the_king_of Edom into
 'lime:
 2 But I 'will_send a fire upon Moab,
 And it 'shall_devour the_palaces_of Kiriath:
 And Moab 'shall_die with tumult,
 With shouting,
 And with the_sound_of the trumpet:
 3 And I 'will_cut off the judge from the_midst thereof,
 And will_slay all the_princes thereof with him, 'saith ^Jthe
 LORD,

J. Jehovah.

st. יְהוָה

4 Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD;
 For three transgressions_of Judah, and for four, I will not
 turn_away the punishment thereof;
 Because they 'have_despised 'the_law_of ^Jthe LORD,
 And 'have not kept His 'commandments,
 And their lies 'caused_them_to_err,
 After the_which their fathers 'have_walked:
 5 But I 'will_send a fire upon Judah,
 And it 'shall_devour the_palaces_of Jerusalem.

st. statutes.

u. יְהוָה
 i. אִישׁ
 8. Ex. 22. 26.
 y. יָיִן
 f. עֲנִיּוֹת

6 Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD;
 For three transgressions_of Israēl, and for four, I will not
 turn_away the punishment thereof;
 Because they sold the_righteous for silver,
 And the 'poor for a pair_of shoes;
 7 That pant after the_dust_of the earth on the_head_of the
 'poor,
 And 'turn_aside the_way_of the 'meek:
 And a 'man and his father will_go_in unto the same maid,
 to profane My holy 'name:
 8 And they 'lay_themselves_down upon clothes laid_to_pledge
 by every altar,
 And they 'drink the_ wine_of the 'condemned in the_house_
 of their 'god.
 9 Yet destroyed ~~He~~ the Amorite before them,
 Whose height was like the_height_of the cedars, and he was
 strong as the oaks;
 Yet I 'destroyed his fruit from above,
 And his roots from beneath.
 10 Also ~~He~~ brought you up from the_land_of Egypt,
 And 'led you forty years through the wilderness,

n. needy.

i. ish.

y. yayin.
f. fined-ones.

<p>b.c. 787.</p>	<p>To possess the land of the Amorite. 11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, And of your young-men for Nazarites.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>a. כְּנִי</p>	<p>Is it not even thus, O-ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.</p>	
<p>a. כְּאִשׁ</p>	<p>12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; And commanded the prophets, saying, "Prophecy not." 13 Behold, I am pressed under you, As a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.</p>	<p>a. According as.</p>
<p>15. Jer. 9 23.</p>	<p>14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, And the strong shall not strengthen his force, Neither shall the mighty deliver himself: 15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; And he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself:</p>	
<p>h. נְפִישׁוֹ st. וְאִפְסִיץ לְבוֹ</p>	<p>16 Neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself. And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.</p>	<p>h. his soul. st. strong-of heart.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>3 HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, Against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>2. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 147. 19, 20.</p>	<p>2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.</p>	<p>g. ground. v. visit upon.</p>
<p>g. הָאֲרָצָה</p>	<p>3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?</p>	
<p>v. אֶפְסֵק</p>	<p>4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?</p>	
<p>עַל־כֵּם</p>	<p>5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? Shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?</p>	
<p>c. רָעָה</p>	<p>6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?</p>	<p>c. or calamity.</p>
<p>7. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 17, 18.</p>	<p>7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, But He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets.</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>a. J. אֲרֵי יְהוָה</p>	<p>8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? The Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?</p>	<p>se. secret.coun- sel.</p>
<p>se. סֹדֵר</p>	<p>9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, And in the palaces in the land of Egypt, And say, "Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, And behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, And the oppressed in the midst thereof."</p>	
<p>a. כְּאִשׁ</p>	<p>10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, Who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.</p>	
<p>d. יָצִיל</p>	<p>11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, And thy palaces shall be spoiled.</p>	<p>a. According as. d. delivereth.</p>
<p>a. כְּאִשׁ</p>	<p>12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear;</p>	<p>d. delivered.</p>
<p>d. יָצִיל</p>	<p>So shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, And in Damascus in a couch.</p>	
<p>13</p>	<p>Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob,</p>	

<p>e.c. 787.</p> <p>14</p> <p>e. לאֲנִי</p>	<p>14 *Saith <i>the</i> Lord God, the God of hosts, That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israël upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-ël: And the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.</p> <p>15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; And the houses of ivory shall perish, And the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.</p>	<p>a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah Elohim of Tēbba- hōth.</p> <p>e. earth.</p>
<p>h. בָּהָר</p> <p>l. לאֲרִיבֵיהֶם</p> <p>a.J. אֲרִיבֵי יְהוָה</p>	<p>4 *HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, Which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, Which say to their masters, "Bring, and let us drink." The Lord God hath sworn by His holiness, That, lo, the days shall come upon you, that He will take you away with hooks, And your posterity with fishhooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, Every cow at that which is before her; And ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the Lord.</p>	<p>h. hill-country.</p> <p>l. lords.</p> <p>a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p>
<p>o. אֲקָטֶר</p> <p>p. אֲחַבְתֶּם</p> <p>s. בְּנֵי</p>	<p>4 *Come to Beth-ël, and transgress; At Gilgal multiply transgression; And bring your sacrifices every morning, And your tithes after three years: And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, And proclaim and publish the free offerings: For this I liketh you, O-ye children of Israël, saith the Lord God.</p>	<p>o. offer as- iucense, Heb. kattēer.</p> <p>p. or pleaseth. s. sons.</p>
<p>po. חֲלָקָה</p>	<p>6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, And want of bread in all your places: Yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the Lord. And also I have withholden the rain from you, When there were yet three months to the harvest: And I caused it to rain upon one city, And caused it not to rain upon another city: One piece was rained upon, And the piece whereupon it rained not withered. So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; But they were not satisfied: Yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the Lord. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, The palmerworm devoured them: Yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the Lord. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: Your young men have I slain with the sword, And have taken away your horses; And I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: Yet have ye not returned unto Me, saith the Lord.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>po. portion of land.</p>
<p>11. Gen. xix.</p>	<p>11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,</p>	

<p>B.C. 787. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת</p>	<p>And ye [*]were as a firebrand plucked out of <i>the</i> burning : Yet [*]have ye not returned unto Me, [*]saith ^Jthe LORD. 12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O-Israël : And because I will do this unto thee, [*]prepare to meet thy ⁼God, O-Israël. 13 For, lo, He that [*]formeth <i>the</i> mountains, and [*]createth <i>the</i> wind, And declareth unto [*]man what <i>is</i> his thought, [*]That [*]maketh <i>the</i> morning darkness, And [*]treadeth upon the [*]high places of <i>the</i> earth, ^JThe LORD, the ⁼God of hosts, <i>is</i> His name.</p>	<p>a. abdahm. J.G. Jehovah Elohim of Tsëbahöth.</p>
<p>I. Eze. 19. 1. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה</p>	<p>5 [*]HEAR ye [*]this [*]word which I [*]take up against you, Even a lamentation, O house of Israël 2 "The virgin of Israël [*]is fallen ; She shall no more rise : She [*]is forsaken upon her land ; <i>There is none to raise her up.</i>" 3 For thus [*]saith [*]the ⁼LORD ^JGod ; The city ^{**}that went out by a thousand shall leave a hundred, And ^{**}that which went forth by a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israël.</p>	<p>a.J. Adönahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>
<p>4 5 6</p>	<p>4 For thus [*]saith ^Jthe LORD unto the house of Israël, Seek ye Me, and ye [*]shall live : 5 But [*]seek not Beth-ël, Nor [*]enter into [*]Gilgal, And [*]pass not to Beer-sheba : For [*]Gilgal [*]shall surely [*]go into captivity, And Beth-ël shall come to nought. 6 [*]Seek ^Jthe LORD, and ye [*]shall live ; Lest He [*]break out like [*]fire in the house of Joseph, and [*]devour <i>it</i>,</p>	<p></p>
<p>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</p>	<p>7 And <i>there be</i> none to quench <i>it</i> in Beth-ël. Ye ^{**}who turn judgment to wormwood, And [*]leave off righteousness [*]in the earth, 8 <i>Seek Him</i> that [*]maketh [*]the seven stars and [*]Orion, And [*]turneth the shadow of death into the morning, And [*]maketh <i>the</i> day dark with night : 9 ^{**}That calleth for the waters of the sea, and [*]poureth them out upon the face of the earth : ^JThe LORD <i>is</i> His name : 10 ^{**}That strengtheneth <i>the</i> spoiled against <i>the</i> strong, So that <i>the</i> spoiled shall come against <i>the</i> fortress. 11 They [*]hate him that rebuketh in the gate, And they [*]abhor him that speaketh uprightly. Forasmuch therefore as your treading <i>is</i> upon <i>the</i> poor, And ye [*]take from him burdens of wheat : Ye [*]have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them ; Ye [*]have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink [*]wine of them.</p>	<p>c. cast down. t. to. c.c. Kimah and Kësil. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>10. Isa. 29. 21. יֵינִים</p>	<p>12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins : [*]They afflict <i>the</i> just, [*]They take a bribe, And they [*]turn aside <i>the</i> poor in the gate <i>from their right</i>. 13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in [*]that [*]time ;</p>	<p>y. yayin.</p>

<p>b.c. 787. ac. קאָשָׁר</p>	<p>14 For it is an evil time. *Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live : And so ^Jthe LORD, the-^God of hosts, *shall be with you, ^{ac}as ye ^{ac}have spoken.</p>	<p>ac. according- as.</p>
<p>j.g.a. יהוה אלהי צבאות אדני b. רחבות</p>	<p>15 *Hate the evil, and *love the good, And *establish judgment in the gate : It may be that ^Jthe LORD ^God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore ^Jthe LORD, the-^God of hosts, *the ^Lord, *saith thus ; Wailing shall be in all ^bstreets ; And they shall say in all the highways, " Alas ! alas !" And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, And such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing : 17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing : For I will pass through thee, *saith ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>j.g.a. Jehovah Elohim of hosts, Adō- naby, Sovere- ign-Lord. b. or broad- places.</p>
<p>18. Joel 2. 1-11. Zeph. 1. 15. א. יהוה i. איש</p>	<p>18 Woe unto you that desire ^{the}day of ^Jthe LORD ! To what end is it for you ? the day of ^Jthe LORD ^{is} dark- ness, and not light. 19 ^{ac}As if a ^{man} did flee from a ^{lion}, And a ^{bear} met him ; Or ^{went} into the house, and ^{leaned} his hand on the wall, And a ^{serpent} bit him. 20 Shall not the day of ^Jthe LORD be darkness, and not light ? Even very dark, and no brightness in it ? 21 I ^{hate}, I ^{despise} your feast days, And I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.</p>	<p>ai. it. ac. According as. i. ish.</p>
<p>u.a. תעבלי עולות g. ומגזיתים</p>	<p>22 Though ye offer ^{Me} burnt offerings and your ^{meat} offer- ings, I will not accept them : Neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat- beasts.</p>	<p>u. offer up. a. ascending- offerings. g. gift offerings.</p>
<p>r. ויגל p. איתן 25-27. Acts 7. 42, 43.</p>	<p>23 *Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs ; For I will not hear the melody of thy viols. 24 But *let judgment run down as ^{waters}, And righteousness as a ^{mighty} stream. 25 *Have ye offered unto Me ^{sacrifices} and ^{offerings} in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israēl ?</p>	<p>r. roll on. p. or perennial.</p>
<p>b. סבחה</p>	<p>26 But ye ^{have borne} ^{the}tabernacle of your Moloch and ^{Chiun} your images, The star of your ^{god}, which ye made to yourselves. 27 Therefore ^{will I} cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, ^{Saith} ^Jthe LORD, whose name is the-^God of hosts.</p>	<p>b. booth, Heb. siccuth. J. Jehovah. G. Elohee Tsēbahōth.</p>
<p>6</p>	<p>WOE to them that are at ease in Zion, And ^{trust} in the mountain of Samaria, Which are named chief of the nations, To whom the house of Israēl came ! 2 *Pass ye unto Calneh, and *see ; And from thence *go ye to Hamath the great : Then *go down to Gath of the Philistines : Be they better than ^{these} kingdoms ? Or their border greater than your border ? 3 Ye that put far away the evil day, And *cause the seat of violence to come near ; 4 ^{That} lie upon beds of ivory, And ^{stretch} themselves upon their couches, And ^{eat} the lambs out of the flock,</p>	

B.C. 787.	5 And the calves out of the midst of the stall; That chant to the sound of the viol, And invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;	
y. יין	6 That drink wine in bowls, And anoint themselves with the chief ointments:	y. yayin.
b. שָׁקַר	7 But they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive,	b. breach.
	8 And the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.	
a. j. אֲרֵנִי יְהוָה	9 The Lord God hath sworn by Himself,	a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
s. בְּנִפְשׁוֹ	10 Saith the Lord the God of hosts,	s. His soul.
j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	11 I abhor the excellency of Jacob,	j. g. Jehovah Elohee Tsébahôth.
c. צְבָאוֹת	12 And hate his palaces:	i. its fulness.
i. וְכִלְאוֹת	13 Therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.	e. anahshim.
m. אֲנָשִׁים	14 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.	
	15 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he shall burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, "Is there yet any with thee?" and he shall say, "No."	
j. יְהוָה	16 Then shall he say, "Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord."	j. Jehovah.
	17 For, behold, the Lord commandeth,	
	18 And He will smite the great house with breaches,	
	19 And the little house with clefts.	
	20 Shall horses run upon the rock?	
	21 Will one plough there with oxen?	
	22 For ye have turned judgment into gall,	
	23 And the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:	
	24 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought,	
	25 Which say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?"	
14. 2 Kin. 14. 25.	26 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel,	
b. נְחָל	27 Saith the Lord the God of hosts;	j. g. Jehovah Elohee Tsébahôth.
a. הַשָּׂרָבָה	28 And they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.	h. or Hamath. b. brook. a. the Arahah.
a. j. אֲרֵנִי יְהוָה	29 THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold,	a. j. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
l. נָבִי	30 He formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.	l. or locusts, Heb. gobay.
3. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10.	31 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, "O Lord God, forgive, I beseech Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small."	
c. קָרָא	32 The Lord repented for this: "It shall not be," saith the Lord.	c. calleth.
	33 Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.	
	34 Then said I, "O Lord God, cease, I beseech Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small."	
	35 The Lord repented for this: "This also shall not be," saith the Lord God.	
a. אֲרֵנִי	36 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in His hand.	a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord (Lord, plural).

B.C. 787.
8. See 2 Kin. 21.
13. Isa. 23.
17.
9. 2 Kin. 15. 10.

8 And *J*the Lord *said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A plumbline." Then *said *the* Lord, "Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of My people Israēl: I will not again pass by them any more; 9 and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israēl shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

10 Then **Amaziah** the priest of Beth-ēl *sent to Jeroboam king of Israēl, saying, "Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israēl: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos saith, 'Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israēl shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.'"

12 Also Amaziah *said unto Amos, "O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: 13 but prophesy not again any more at Beth-ēl: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court."

14 Then *answered **Amos**, and *said to Amaziah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit: 15 and *J*the LORD *took me as I followed the flock, and *J*the LORD *said unto me, 'Go, prophesy unto My people Israēl.'

16 "Now therefore hear thou the word of *J*the LORD: Thou sayest, 'Prophesy not against Israēl, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.' 17 Therefore thus saith *J*the LORD; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israēl shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

s. מִקְדָּשׁ
r. מִמְלָכָה
14. I Kin. 20.
35. Ch. 1. 1.

s. sanctuary.
r. royal palace
or house.

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה
j. יְהוָה
p. הֵיבָל

8 THUS hath *the* Lord *J*God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

9 And He *said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I *said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then *said *J*the LORD unto me,

"The end is come upon My people of Israēl; I will not again pass by them any more.

10 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith *the* Lord *J*God: There shall be many dead bodies in every place; They shall cast them forth with silence."

11 Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, Even to make the poor of the land to fail, Saying, "When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn?

12 And the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, (Making the ephah small, and the shekel great, And falsifying the balances by deceit?)

13 That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes; Yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?"

14 *J*The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, "Surely I will never forget any of their works."

15 Shall not the land tremble for this, And every one mourn that dwelleth therein?

16 And it shall rise up wholly as a flood; And it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6. Ch. 2. 6.

8. Ch. 9. 5.

r. כִּי אֲדֹנָי
o. כִּי יִשְׁקַף
נִשְׁקַף

a. Adōnāy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.
j. Jehovah.

p. or palace.

r. river.
o. overflowed.

b.c. 787.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God,
That I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
And I will darken the earth in the clear day:
10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins,
And baldness upon every head;
And I will make it as the mourning of an only son,
And the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God,
That I will send a famine in the land,
Not a famine of bread,
Nor a thirst for water,
But of hearing the words of the LORD:
12 And they shall wander from sea to sea,
And from the north even to the east,
They shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD,
And shall not find it.
13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint
for thirst.
14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria,
And say, "Thy god, O Dan, liveth;"
And, "The manner of Beer-sheba liveth;"
Even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah.

J. Jehovah.

t. trespass.

t. פֶּאֶשְׁקַת

a. אֶת-אֲדֹנָי
b. עַל
c. הַפְּתוּחַ
t. הַפְּתוּחִים

9 I SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and He said,
"Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake:
And cut them in the head, all of them;
And I will slay the last of them with the sword:
He that fleeth of them shall not flee away,
And he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.
2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall Mine hand take
them;
Though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring
them down:
3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel,
I will search and take them out thence;
And though they be hid from My sight in the bottom of
the sea,
Thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:
4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies,
Thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them:
And I will set Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for
good."

a. eth Ado-
nahy, the
Sovereign-
Lord (Lord,
plural, and
objective).
b. or by.
c. chapter or
knob, Heb.
d. capitor.
e. or thresholds.
h. hadēs, Heb.
shōl.

a. J. וְאֲדֹנָי יְהוָה הַמַּכְנִיחַ

5 And the Lord God of hosts is He that toucheth the
land, and it shall melt,
And all that dwell therein shall mourn:
And it shall rise up wholly like a flood;
And shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.
6 It is He that buildeth His stories in the heaven,
And hath founded His troop in the earth;
He that calleth them out upon the face of the earth:
The LORD is His name.

a. J. Adonahy,
Sovereign-
Lord Jeho-
vah of Tsēba-
hōth.
r. river.
o. overflown.
u. upper cham-
bers, Heb.
mahalōthayv.
v. or vault
upon.

r. כִּיָּאֵר
o. וְשִׁקְעָה
u. מַעְלֹתָיו
v. וְאֵרְדוּ עָלָיו
J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.
s. sons.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto Me, O
children of Israēl? saith the LORD.

B.C. 787.	<p>8 "Have not I brought up ⁷Israel out of the land of Egypt? And <i>the</i> Philistines from Caphtor, And <i>the</i> Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of ^athe ⁼Lord ^JGod are upon the sinful ^{*kingdom,} And I ⁷will destroy it from off the face of the ⁸earth; Saving that I will not utterly destroy ⁷the house of Jacob, ⁷saith ^Jthe LORD. 9 For, lo, ⁷I ⁷will command, and I ⁷will sift ⁷the house of ⁷Israel among all ⁷nations, Like as <i>corn</i> ⁷is sifted in a ⁷sieve, Yet shall not <i>the</i> least grain fall upon <i>the</i> earth. 10 All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword, ⁷Which say, "The evil shall not overtake nor ⁷prevent us."</p>	<p>a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign. Lord Jeho- vah. g. ground.</p>
11, 12. Acts 15. 16, 17. b. אֶת־סֹכֶה	<p>11 In ⁷that ⁷day will I ⁷raise up ⁷the ^btabernacle of ⁷David ⁷that is fallen, And ⁷close up ⁷the breaches thereof; And I will ⁷raise up his ruins, And I ⁷will build it as in the days of old: 12 That they may possess ⁷the remnant of Edom, And of all the ⁷heathen, ⁷which ⁷are called by My name, ⁷Saith ^Jthe LORD ⁷that doeth this.</p>	<p>b. booth, suc- coth.</p>
n. הַגּוֹיִם u. אֲשֶׁר־נִקְרָא שְׁמִי עֲלֵיהֶם	<p>13 Behold, <i>the</i> days ⁷come, ⁷saith ^Jthe LORD, That <i>the</i> ploughman ⁷shall overtake the reaper, And the treader of grapes him that soweth ⁷seed; And the mountains ⁷shall drop ⁷sweet wine, And all the hills shall melt.</p>	<p>n. nations. u. upon whom My name ⁷is called.</p>
t. עֵסִים	<p>14 And I ⁷will bring again ⁷the captivity of My people of ⁷Israel, And they ⁷shall build <i>the</i> waste cities, and ⁷inhabit <i>them</i>; And they ⁷shall plant vineyards, and ⁷drink ⁷the ^wwine thereof;</p>	<p>t. trodden wine, Heb. habsis.</p>
w. אֶת־יַיִן	<p>They ⁷shall also make gardens, and ⁷eat ⁷the fruit of them. And I ⁷will plant them upon their land, And they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which</p>	<p>w. wine, yayin.</p>
j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ	<p>I ⁷have given them, ⁷Saith ^Jthe LORD thy ⁷God.</p>	<p>j.g. Jehovah thy Elohim.</p>

OBADIAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

b. עבריה
 B.C. about 587.
 1. See Jer. 49.
 7-22.
 o. עבריה
 a. J. ארני יהוה
 r. שמועה
 n. בגותם
 t. לפלוקה

h. Hobadyah.
 o. Obadiah,
 Servant of
 Jehovah.
 a. J. Adonahy,
 Sovereign-
 Lord Jeho-
 vah.
 r. report.
 n. nations.
 t. to the.

THE vision of °Obadiah.
 Thus 'saith *the °Lord °J God concerning Edom ;
 We have heard a rumour from °the LORD,
 And an ambassador 'is sent among the °heathen,
 "Arise ye, and *let us rise up against her 'in °battle."
 Behold, I have made thee small among the °heathen :
 Thou 'art greatly despised.
 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, 'thou that
 dwellest in the clefts of the rock,
 Whose habitation is high ;
 'That saith in his heart, " Who shall bring me down to the
 °ground ? "
 Though thou 'exalt thyself as the eagle,
 And though thou °set thy nest among the stars,
 Thence will I bring thee down, 'saith °J the LORD.
 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night,
 (How 'art thou cut off !)
 Would they not have stolen till they had enough ?
 If the grape-gatherers came to thee,
 Would they not leave some grapes ?
 How 'are the things of Esau searched out !
 How 'are his hidden things sought up !
 All the °men of thy °confederacy have brought thee even to
 the border :
 The °men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee,
 and prevailed against thee ;
 They that eat thy bread 'have laid a °wound under thee :
 There is none understanding in him.
 Shall I not in °that °day, 'saith °J the LORD, even destroy the
 °wise men out of Edom,
 And understanding out of the °mount of Esau ?
 And thy mighty men, O Teman, 'shall be dismayed,
 To the end that every one of the °mount of Esau may be
 cut off by slaughter.
 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall
 cover thee,
 And thou 'shalt be cut off for ever.
 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side,
 In the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces,
 And foreigners entered into his gates,
 And cast lots upon Jerusalem,
 Even thou wast as one of them.
 But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy bro-
 ther in the day that he became a stranger ;
 Neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the °children of
 Judah in the day of their destruction ;
 Neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of
 distress.
 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of My people
 in the day of their calamity ;
 Yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the
 day of their calamity,

e. ארץ
 j. יהוה
 s. c. אנשי בריתך
 s. קזור
 h. מהר
 so. לכני

e. earth.
 j. Jehovah.
 s. or snare.
 h. hill country.
 so. sons.

n.c. about 587.

n. הנחלים
a. כנען

h. ארצה

Nor 'have_laid *hands* on their substance in the_day_of their calamity;
 14 Neither shouldst thou 'have_stood in the crossway, to cut-off 'those_of_his_that_did_escape;
 Neither shouldst thou 'have_delivered_up those_of_his_that_did_remain in the_day_of distress.
 15 For the_day_of 'the LORD is near upon all the "heathen:
 *As thou 'hast_done, it shall_be_done unto thee:
 Thy reward shall_return upon thine_own head.
 16 For *as ye 'have_drunk upon My holy mountain,
 So shall all the "heathen drink continually,
 Yea, they 'shall_drink, and they 'shall_swallow_down,
 And they 'shall_be as though they had not been.
 17 But upon mount Zion shall_be deliverance,
 And there 'shall_be holiness;
 And the_house_of Jacob 'shall_possess their 'possessions.
 18 And the_house_of Jacob 'shall_be a fire,
 And the_house_of Joseph a flame,
 And the_house_of Esau for stubble,
 And they 'shall_kindle in them, and 'devour them;
 And there shall not be *any* remaining of the_house_of Esau;
 For 'the LORD 'hath_spoken it.
 19 And *they* of the south 'shall_possess 'the_^hmount_of Esau;
 And *they* of the plain 'the Philistines:
 And they 'shall_possess 'the_fields_of Ephraim,
 And 'the_fields_of Samaria:
 And Benjamin *shall_possess* ^sGilead.
 20 And the_captivity_of *this *host_of the_^mchildren_of Israel
shall_possess that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath;
 And the_captivity_of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall_possess 'the_cities_of the south.
 21 And saviours 'shall_come_up on mount Zion to judge 'the_mount_of Esau;
 And the **kingdom** 'shall_be 'the LORD's.

n. nations.
a. According as.

r. Jehovah.
h. hill-country.

j. Jehovah's.

JONAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יונה
 B.C. about 862.
 1. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
 Matt. 12. 39.
 j. יהוה
 j. יונה
 a. אֱמִיטַי
 2. Gen. 10. 11,
 12.
 n. יִנְוֵה
 3. Ps. 139. 7-10.
 t. תַּרְשִׁישָׁה
 j. פָּה
 4. Ps. 107. 25.
 c. הַכֵּיל
 th. חֲשֵׁבָה
 i. אִישׁ
 m. הַפְּלִיחִים
 *G. אֱלֹהִים
 8. Josh. 7. 19.
 1 Sam. 14. 43.
 h. עֲבָרִי
 j. אֶת־יְהוָה
 אֱלֹהֵי
 a. הָאֲנָשִׁים
 g. הוֹלֵךְ וְסָבַר
 b. לְהִשִּׁיב
 ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר
 a. וַיַּעֲמֹד
 sa. וַיִּזְכְּרוּ וַיִּבְּחוּ
 17. Ch. 2 in.
 Heb. begins
 here.
 17. Matt. 12. 39,
 40. Luke 11.
 29, 30.

NOW the word of ^Jthe LORD *came unto ^JJonah the son of ^AAmittai, saying, ²“^ARISE, go to ^NNineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness ^{is}come up before Me.”
³ But Jonah ^{rose}up to flee unto ^TTarshish from the presence of ^Jthe LORD, and ^{went}down to ^JJoppa; and he ^{found} a ship going to Tarshish: so he ^{paid}the fare thereof, and ^{went}down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of ^Jthe LORD.
⁴ But ^Jthe LORD ^{sent}out a great wind into the sea, and there ^{was} a mighty **tempest** in the sea, so that the ship was thlike to be broken.
⁵ Then the ^{mariners}were afraid, and ^{cried} every man unto his ^{god}, and ^{cast}forth the wares that ^{were} in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah ^{was}gone down into the sides of the ship; and he ^{lay}, and ^{was}fast asleep. ⁶ So the shipmaster ^{came}to him, and ^{said}unto him, “What meanest thou, O sleeper? ^{ARISE}, call upon thy ^GGod, if so be that ^GGod will think upon us, that we perish not.”
⁷ And they ^{said} every one to his fellow, “Come, and ^{let}us ^{cast}lots, that we ^{may}know for whose cause ^{this}evil is upon us.” So they ^{cast}lots, and the lot ^{fell}upon Jonah.
⁸ Then ^{said}they unto him, “Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause ^{this}evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence ^{comest}thou? what is thy country? and of what people ^{art}thou?”
⁹ And he ^{said}unto them, “I am a ^HHebrew; and I fear ^Jthe LORD, the ^GGod of ^{heaven}, which ^{hath}made the sea and the dry land.”
¹⁰ Then ^{were}the men exceedingly afraid, and ^{said}unto him, “Why ^{hast}thou done this?” For the men knew that ^{he}fled from the presence of ^Jthe LORD, because he had told them.
¹¹ Then ^{said}they unto him, “What shall we do unto thee, that the sea ^{may}be calm unto us?” for the sea ^{wrought}, and ^{was}tempestuous.
¹² And he ^{said}unto them, “Take me up, and ^{cast}me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake ^{this}great ^{tempest}is upon you.”
¹³ Nevertheless the men ^{rowed}hard to ^{bring}it to the land; but they could not: for the sea ^{wrought}, and ^{was}tempestuous against them. ¹⁴ Wherefore they ^{cried}unto ^Jthe LORD, and ^{said}, “We beseech Thee, O ^JLORD, we beseech Thee, let us not perish for ^{this}man’s life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for ^{Thou}, O ^JLORD, ^{hast}done ^{as}as it pleased Thee.”
¹⁵ So they ^{took}up Jonah, and ^{cast}him forth into the sea: and the sea ^{ceased}from her raging.
¹⁶ Then the men ^{feared}^Jthe LORD exceedingly, and ^{offered}a sacrifice unto ^Jthe LORD, and ^{made}vows.
¹⁷ Now ^Jthe LORD ^{had}prepared a **great fish** to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah ^{was}in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

j. Jonah.
 J. Jehovah.
 j. Jonah, Dove.
 a. Amittai, Truth of Jehovah.
 n. Nineveh, Habitation of Ninus.
 t. Tarshish, Breaking.
 j. Joppa, Beautiful.
 c. cast forth. See vs. 5, 12, 15.
 th. thought.
 i. ish.
 m. mariners, malakhim, from melakh, salt.
 *G. Elohim.
 h. Hebrew, A passer-over.
 j. eth Jehovah (objective).
 *G. Elohim, plural.
 sa. anahshim.
 g. grew more and more tempestuous.
 sa. anahshim.
 b. bring-it-hack to.
 i. ish.
 ac. according as.
 s. stood.
 sa. sacrificed.
 v. vowed.

B.C. about 862.
J.G. יהוה
אלהיו

a. וישגני
ה. שואל

he. בלבב

o. לקצבי

ג. את-יהוה

k. חסדים

t. ליהוה

10. Ps. 40. 1-3.

י. יהוה

a. שר גדולה
לאלהים

o. אחר

5. Matt. 12. 41.
Luke 11. 32.
ע. אנשי

ו. באלהים

7. Joel 2. 12-14.

g. וקרליו
האדם

10. Isa. 1. 16-18;
55. 6, 7.
Jer. 18. 7, 8.

c. על

י. יהוה

2 THEN **Jonah** *prayed unto *J^h the LORD* his =God out-of the fish's belly,
 3 And *said, "I cried by-reason-of mine affliction unto *J^h the LORD*, and He **heard me;
 Out-of the-belly-of ^hhell cried I, and Thou heardest my voice.
 3 For Thou *hadst-cast me into *the deep*,
 In the ^hmidst-of *the seas*;
 And *the -floods* 'compassed-me-about:
 All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.
 4 Then I said, I *'am-cast-out of Thy sight;
 Yet I will-look again toward Thy holy temple.
 5 *The waters* compassed-me-about, *even to the soul*:
The depth 'closed-me-round-about,
The weeds were-wrapped-about my head.
 6 I WENT-DOWN to the-^cbottoms-of *the mountains*;
 The earth with her bars *was* about me for ever:
 Yet *hast-Thou-brought-up my =life from corruption, O-
J^hLORD my =God.
 7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered *J^h the LORD*:
 And my prayer *came-in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.
 8 *They-that-observe lying vanities forsake their-own =mercy.
 9 But I will-sacrifice unto Thee with the-voice-of thanksgiving;
 I will-pay *that* that I *'have-vowed.
 Salvation ^tis of *J^h the LORD*."
 10 And *J^h the LORD* *spake unto the fish, and it *vomited-out *J^hJonah* upon the dry land.

3 AND the-word-of *J^h the LORD* *came unto Jonah *the second*-time, saying, 2 "Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it ^tthe preaching that I 'bid thee."
 3 So **Jonah** *arose, and *went unto Nineveh, according-to the-word-of *J^h the LORD*. Now Nineveh was *an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
 4 And Jonah *began to enter into the city ^aa day's journey, and he *cried, and *said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh *shall-be-overthrown."
 5 So the-^epeople-of Nineveh *believed ^aGod, and *proclaimed a fast, and *put-on =sackcloth, from the-greatest-of them even to the-least-of them.
 6 For *word *came unto the-king-of Nineveh, and he *arose from his throne, and he *laid his robe from him, and *covered him with sackcloth, and *sat in *ashes. 7 And he *caused-it-to-be-proclaimed and *published through Nineveh by the-decree-of the king and his =nobles, saying, "'Let neither *man nor *beast, *herd nor *flock, taste any-thing: 'let them not feed, nor 'drink water: 8 but *let *man and *beast be-covered with =sackcloth, and *cry mightily unto =God: yea, *let-them-turn every-one from his *evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands. 9 Who *can-tell *if* =God *will-turn and *repent, and *turn-away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"
 10 And =God *saw their works, that they turned from their *evil way; and =God *repented ^cof the evil, that He had-said that He would-do unto them; and He did *it* not.

4 BUT it *displeased **Jonah** exceedingly, and he *was very angry. 2 And he *prayed unto *J^h the LORD*, and *said, "I-

J.e. Jehovah
his Elohim.

a. answered.
h. hades, Heb. shöl.

he. heart.

c. cuttings-off.

r. eth Jehovah.

k. kindness,
khahsad.

t. to Jehovah.
See Ps. 3. 8.
Rev. 7. 10.

J. Jehovah.

a. a city great to God. So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6; 80. 10.

o. one.

e. anahshim.
i. in.
G. Elohim, plural.

g. great ones.
a. ahdahm.

c. concerning.

J. Jehovah.

b.c. about 862. e. אֱלֹהֵינוּ 2. Ex. 34. 6. s. אֲנִי־נַפְשִׁי	pray_Thee, O_ LORD, <i>was</i> not this my saying, when I was_yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that <i>Thou art a gracious</i> e-God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and <i>repentest Thee of the evil.</i> ³ Therefore now, O_ LORD, <i>take, I beseech_Thee, my</i> s-life from me; for <i>it is</i> better for me to die than to live."	e. El, singular. s. soul.
6. Ch. 1. 17. v. 7, 8.	⁴ Then <i>said</i> J the LORD, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry?" ⁵ So Jonah <i>went out_of</i> the city, and <i>sat on the_east_side_of</i> the city, and there <i>made him a booth</i> , and <i>sat under it in the shadow</i> , till he might_see what would_become of the city. ⁶ And J the LORD <i>God</i> PREPARED a gourd, and <i>made_it_to_come_up</i> over Jonah, that it might_be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah <i>was exceeding glad of</i> the gourd.	
g. חַרְשֵׁית h. נַפְשִׁי	⁷ But <i>God</i> PREPARED a worm when the morning rose the next_day, and it <i>smote</i> the gourd that it <i>withered.</i> ⁸ And it <i>came_to_pass</i> , when the sun did_arise, that <i>God</i> PREPARED a <i>vehement east wind</i> ; and the sun <i>beat upon</i> the_head_of Jonah, that he <i>fainted</i> , and <i>wished in</i> h-himself to die, and <i>said</i> , " <i>It is</i> better for me to die than to live." ⁹ And <i>God</i> <i>said to</i> Jonah, "Doest_thou_well to be_angry for the gourd?" And he <i>said</i> , "I do_well to be_angry, <i>even</i> unto death." ¹⁰ Then <i>said</i> J the LORD, " <i>Thou</i> <i>hast_had_pity</i> on the gourd, for <i>the</i> which thou <i>hast not laboured</i> , neither madest it grow; which came_up in a night, and perished in a night: ¹¹ and should not I spare Nineveh, that great <i>city</i> , wherein <i>are more than</i> sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right_hand and their left_hand; and <i>also</i> much cattle?"	g. gentle or sultry. h. his soul.
11. Ps. 145. 9. a. יֵשׁוּבֵהֶם	not I spare Nineveh, that great <i>city</i> , wherein <i>are more than</i> sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right_hand and their left_hand; and <i>also</i> much cattle?"	a. are, Heb. yesh.

m. מיכה

MICAH.

B.C. about 750.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

ו. יהוה
מ. מיכה

THE word of ^Jthe LORD that came to ^mMicah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning **Samaria and Jerusalem.**

J. Jehovah.
m. Micah, Who is like Jehovah?

i. וכל ארץ
א.ו. ארץ יהוה

² Hear, all ye ^mpeople;
³ Harken, O earth, and ⁱall that therein is:
And ^let ^{the} LORD ^JGod be witness against you,
⁴ ^{The} LORD from His holy temple.
⁵ For, behold, ^Jthe LORD cometh forth out of His place,
And ^{will} come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

^p peoples.
i. its fulness.
a. J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

⁴ And the mountains shall be molten under Him,
And the valleys shall be cleft,
As wax before the fire,
And as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

⁵ For the transgression of **Jacob** is all this,
And for the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what are the high places of Judah? *are they not Jerusalem?*

⁶ Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field,
And as plantings of a vineyard:
And I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
And I will discover the foundations thereof.

g. אצקיה

⁷ And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces,
And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,
And all the idols thereof will I lay desolate:
For she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.
⁸ Therefore I will wail and howl,
I will go stripped and naked:
I will make a wailing like the dragons,
And mourning as the owls.

g. grievous idols.

⁹ For her wound is incurable;
For it ^{is} come unto Judah:
He ^{is} come unto the gate of My people, *even* to Jerusalem.

a. לעפרה
s. שפיר

¹⁰ Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all:
In the house of ^aAphrah roll thyself in the dust.
¹¹ Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of ^sSaphir, having thy shame naked:

a. Aphrah, Dust.
s. Shaphir, Fair.

z. צאן
b. בית האצל
ab. מקדתי

The inhabitant of ^zZaanan came not forth in the mourning of ^bBeth-ezel;
He shall receive of you his ^{ab}standing.

z. Tsaanan, Rich in flocks.
b. Beth-etsel, A house or place near.

ab. מקדתי
m. מרוח
ו. מאת יהוה

¹² For the inhabitant of ^mMaroth waited carefully for good:
But evil came down from ^Jthe LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

ab. or abiding-place.
m. Maroth, Bitterness.
J. eth Jehovah.

¹³ O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast:

She is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion:
For the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

mo. מוששת
a. אכזיב

¹⁴ Therefore shalt thou give presents to ^{mo}Moresbeth-gath:
The houses of ^aAchzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

mo. Moresbeth-gath, Possession of Gath.
a. Achzib, A lie.

<p>b.c. about 750. 15 ad. עָלַם</p>	<p>Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mares-shah : He shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel. Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children ; Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle ; For they are gone into captivity from thee.</p>	<p>ad. Adullam, Justice of the people. s. sons.</p>
<p>about 730. 2 s. בָּרַךְ i. אִישׁ j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds ! When the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take them by violence ; And houses, and take them away : So they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore thus saith the LORD ; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks ; Neither shall ye go haughtily : for this time is evil.</p>	<p>s. strong-man, geber. i. ish. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>t. לְשׁוֹבֵב a. בְּקִהְלָה</p>	<p>In that day shall one take up a parable against you, And lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, " We be utterly spoiled : He hath changed the portion of my people : How hath He removed it from me ! Turning away He hath divided our fields." Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.</p>	<p>t. To the rebel- lious. a. assembly.</p>
<p>th. לְאֵלֶּהָ</p>	<p>Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophesy : They shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame. O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD straitened ? Are these His doings ? Do not My words do good to him that walketh uprightly ? Even of late My people is risen up as an enemy : Ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war. The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses ; From their children have ye taken away My glory for ever.</p>	<p>th. these.</p>
<p>10. Lev. 18. 25, 28. i. אִישׁ v. רִיחַ s. אֶטְפָּה y. לַיָּין sp. מְטִיף</p>	<p>Arise ye, and depart ; For this is not your rest : Because it is polluted, It shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction. If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, " I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong-drink ;" He shall even be the prophet of this people.</p>	<p>i. ish. v. vanity or wind, ruakh. s. sputter, Heb. attiph, from nahtaph, to let fall in drops. y. yayin. sp. sputterer.</p>
<p>p. הַקְּבֵרוֹ a. אֲדָמָה</p>	<p>I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee ; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel ; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, As the flock in the midst of their fold : They shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men. The breaker is come up before them : They have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it :</p>	<p>p. or pasture. a. ahdahm.</p>

B.C. about 730.
at. בראשם

And their king *shall pass before them,
And ^Jthe LORD *at on the head of them.

at. at the head of.

710.
1. Jer. 5. 4, 5.
j. יקציני

3 AND I *said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
And ye ^jprinces of the house of Israël;

j. or judges.

Is it not for you to know ^Jjudgment?
2 *Who hate the good, and ⁴love the evil;
*Who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3. Ps. 14. 4.

3 Who also ¹eat the flesh of my people,
And ⁴flay their skin from off them;
And they ¹break their ⁷bones,
And ⁷chop them in pieces,

a.

יבקה

4 As for the pot,
And as flesh within the caldron,
Then shall they cry unto ^Jthe LORD, but He will not ^ahear them:
He ^awill even hide His face from them at ^athat ^atime,
^aAs they ¹have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

J. Jehovah.
a. answer.

5 Thus ^asaieth ^Jthe LORD concerning the **prophets** ^athat make my ⁷people err,
^aThat bite with their teeth, and ⁷cry, "Peace;"
And he that ¹putteth not into their mouths, they even ¹prepare war against him,
6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision;
And it ¹shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine;
And the sun ¹shall go down over the prophets,
And the day ¹shall be dark over them.

*G. אלהים
8. Isa. 58. 1.

7 Then ¹shall the seers be ashamed,
And the diviners ¹confounded:
Yea, they ¹shall all cover their ⁷lips;
For there is no answer of ^aGod.
8 But truly ^I am full of power by ⁷the Spirit of ^Jthe LORD,
And of judgment, and of might,
To declare unto Jacob his transgression,
And to Israël his sin.

*G. Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

11. Jer. 6. 13.

9 ¹Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob,
And ^jprinces of the house of Israël,
^aThat abhor judgment,
And ¹pervert ⁷all equity.
10 ⁴They build up Zion with ⁷blood,
And Jerusalem with iniquity.
11 The heads thereof ¹judge for reward,
And the **priests** thereof ¹teach for hire,
And the **prophets** thereof ¹divine for money:
Yet will they lean upon ^Jthe LORD, ^aand say,
"Is not ^Jthe LORD among us? none evil ¹can come upon us."

12. Jer. 26. 18.
Ch. 1. 6.
Ps. 79. 1.

12 Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake be **ploughed** as a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

1, 2. || Isa. 2. 2, 3.
j. יהיה

4 BUT in the last ^adays it ¹shall come to pass, that the **mountain** of the house of ^Jthe LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains,

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 710.		
3	And it shall be exalted above the hills ; And people shall flow unto it. And many nations shall come, and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of ^J the LORD, And to the house of the ^G God of Jacob ; And He will teach us of His ways, And we will walk in His paths :" For the law shall go forth of Zion, And the word of ^J the LORD from Jerusalem.	*G. God, Elohim, plural.
3. Isa. 2. 4. b. גֵּוֹן d. וְהוֹדִיטִים לְגוֹיִם	3 And He shall judge ^b among many ^G people, And ^d rebuke strong nations afar off ; And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, And their spears into pruninghooks : Nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war any more.	b. between. d. or decide concerning.
i. אִישׁ	4 But they shall sit ⁱ every man under his vine and under his fig-tree ;	i. ish.
5. Jer. 2. 11. Zech. 10. 12. j. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	5 And none shall make them afraid : For the mouth of ^J the LORD of hosts hath spoken it. (For all ^G people will walk every one in the name of his ^G god, And we will walk in the name of ^J the LORD our ^G God for ever and ever.)	j. Jehovah Eloheenu.
6. Zeph. 3. 19.	6 In that day, saith ^J the LORD, will I assemble ^G her that halteth, And I will gather ^G her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted ;	
7. Isa. 24. 23.	7 And I will make ^G her that halted a remnant, And ^G her that was cast far off a strong nation : And ^J the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.	
8. See Gen. 35. 21. e. עָרָר o. עָפֵל	8 And thou, O tower of ^e the flock, ^o The strong hold of the daughter of Zion, Unto thee shall it come, even the first ^o dominion ; The kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.	e. Eder or Heder. o. Ophel or Hophel.
9	9 Now why dost thou cry aloud ? Is there no king in thee ? Is thy counsellor perished ?	
10. Isa. 26. 16-18. Rev. 12. 1-5.	10 For pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, Like a woman in travail :	
r. וְאֵלֶיךָ	10 For now shalt thou go forth out of the city, And thou shalt dwell in the field, And thou shalt go even to Babylon ; There shalt thou be delivered ; There ^J the LORD shall ^r redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.	r. redeem-as-a kinsman.
11	11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, ^G that say,	
12. Isa. 55. 8.	12 "Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion." But they know not the thoughts of ^J the LORD, Neither understand they His counsel :	j. Jehovah.
t. וְרָגְהָ 13. Isa. 41. 15, 16. tr. וְרָגְשִׁי	13 For He shall gather them as the sheaves into the ^t floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion : For I will make thine horn iron, And I will make thy hoofs brass : And thou shalt beat in pieces many ^G people :	t. threshing floor. tr. or tread.
1152		

d. B.C. 710.
וְהִתְקַדְּשִׁיתִי

And I ^dwill consecrate their gain unto ^Jthe LORD,
And their substance unto the ^a-Lord of the whole earth.

d. devote.
a. Adon, Lord,
singular.

II.
1. Matt. 26. 67;
27. 30.

5 NOW ^ggather thyself in troops, O daughter of ^htroops :
He ⁱhath laid siege against us :
They shall ^jsmite ^kthe judge of Israel with a ^lrod upon
the cheek.

I.
2. Ch. 5. in
Heb. begins
here.
2. Matt. 2. 5, 6.
John 7. 42.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah,
Though thou be little among the thousands of Judah,
Yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me *that is to be*
ruler in Israel ;

III.
3. Rev. 12. 1-5,
17. Isa. 66.
7-9.

3 Whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from ^meverlasting.
Therefore will He give them up,
Until the time that *she* which travaileth ⁿhath brought
forth :

IV.
f. וְרָעָה
j. וְיָרָה

4 Then the remnant of His brethren shall return unto the
^ochildren of Israel.
And He ^pshall stand and ^qfeed in the strength of ^Jthe
LORD,
In the ^rmajesty of the name of ^Jthe LORD His ^sGod ;
And they ^tshall abide :
For now shall He be great unto the ends of *the* earth.

t. the days of
eternity.

s. sons.
f. feed as a
shepherd.
j. Jehovah.

p. נָסִיכֵי אֲדָמָה
e. וְרָעָה

5 And *this man* shall be the peace : when the Assyrian
shall come into our land :
And when he shall tread in our palaces,
Then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight
^uprincipal ^vmen.

p. princes of
ahdahm.
e. eat-up.

i. אִישׁ
n. בְּגוֹיִם

6 And they shall ^wwaste ^xthe land of Assyria with the
sword,
And ^ythe land of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof :
Thus shall he deliver *us* from *the* Assyrian,
When he ^zcometh into our land,
And when he ^{aa}treadeth within our borders.

u. J. eth Jehovah.
i. ish.
a. ahdahm.
n. nations.

o. וְקִשְׁוֹנֵינִים

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of
many ^{ab}people as a dew from ^Jthe LORD,
As *the* showers upon *the* grass, that ^{ac}tarrieth not for ^{ad}man,
Nor ^{ae}waiteth for the sons of ^{af}men.
8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the ^{ag}Gentiles in
the midst of many ^{ah}people
As a lion among the beasts of *the* forest,
As a young lion among the flocks of sheep :
Who, if he ^{ai}go through, both ^{aj}treadeth down, and ^{ak}teareth
in pieces,
And none ^{al}can deliver.
9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall be cut off.

o. observers of
clouds or
augurs.

e. עֲרִיב

10 And it shall come to pass in ^{am}that ^{an}day, ^{ao}saith ^Jthe LORD,
That I ^{ap}will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee,
And I ^{aq}will destroy thy chariots :
11 And I ^{ar}will cut off the cities of thy land,
And ^{as}throw down all thy strong holds :
12 And I ^{at}will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand ;
And thou shalt have no ^{au}more ^{av}soothsayers :
13 Thy graven images also ^{aw}will I cut off,
And thy standing images out of the midst of thee ;
And thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.
14 And I ^{ax}will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee :
So ^{ay}will I destroy thy ^{az}cities.

e. or enemies.

<p>B.C. 710. w. אֲשֶׁר לֹא שָׁמְעוּ</p>	<p>15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nⁿ heathen, w Such as they have not heard.</p>	<p>n. nations. w. or Who have not heard.</p>
<p>j. הֲוֵה</p>	<p>6 HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, And let the hills hear thy voice. 2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy, And ye strong foundations of the earth: For the LORD hath a controversy with His people, And He will plead with Israel. 3 O My people, what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against Me, 4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And redeemed thee out of the house of servants; And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, 5 O My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal;</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>5. Num. xxii.-xxv.</p>	<p>That ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.</p>	<p>r. righteous acts.</p>
<p>r. צְדָקוֹת G. לְאֵלֹהִי קָרוֹם as. בְּעוֹלוֹת</p>	<p>6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, And bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, With calves of a year old?</p>	<p>G. Elohim, plural. as. ascending offerings.</p>
<p>a. אֲדָהִם</p>	<p>7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, Or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good;</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>k. חֶסֶד</p>	<p>And what doth the LORD require of thee, But to do justly, and to love mercy, And to walk humbly with thy God?</p>	<p>k. kindness, khased.</p>
<p>l. יָשַׁע</p>	<p>9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, And the man of wisdom shall see Thy name: 10 Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.</p>	<p>l. lawlessness. l. lawless.</p>
<p>e. וְאֵיפֹת</p>	<p>Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, And the scant measure that is abominable?</p>	<p>e. ephah.</p>
<p>15. Dent. 28. 38-40; Hag. 1. 6.</p>	<p>11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, And with the bag of deceitful weights? 12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, And the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, In making thee desolate because of thy sins. 14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; And thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; And thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; And that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.</p>	<p>l. lawlessness. l. lawless. e. ephah.</p>
<p>n. וְתִירוֹשׁ</p>	<p>15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; Thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil;</p>	<p>n. new wine, tirosh.</p>
<p>w. וְיַיִן</p>	<p>16 And sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, And all the works of the house of Ahab, And ye walk in their counsels;</p>	<p>w. wine, yayin.</p>

B.C. 710.

That I should make thee a desolation,
And the inhabitants thereof a hissing:
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people.

7 WOE is me! for I 'am as when they have gathered the
summer fruits,

As the grape gleanings of the vintage:

There is no cluster to eat:

My soul desired the firstripe fruit.

The 'good man is perished out of the earth:

And there is none upright among 'a men:

They all 'lie in wait for 'blood;

They 'hunt 'every man his 'brother with a net.

That they may do 'evil with 'both hands earnestly,

The prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a 'reward;

And the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire:

So they 'wrap it up.

The best of them is as a brier:

The most upright is sharper than a thorn-hedge:

The day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh;

Now shall be their perplexity.

'Trust ye not in a friend,

'Put ye not confidence in a guide:

'Keep the 'doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy
bosom.

For the son 'dishonoureth the father,

The daughter 'riseth up against her mother,

The daughter in-law against her mother-in-law;

A 'man's enemies are the 'men of his own house.

Therefore I will look unto 'the LORD;

I will wait for the 'God of my salvation:

My 'God will hear me.

'Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:

When I 'fall, I 'shall arise;

When I 'sit in 'darkness 'the LORD shall be a light unto me.

I will bear the indignation of 'the LORD,

Because I 'have sinned against Him,

Until He 'plead my cause, and 'execute judgment for me:

He will bring me forth to the light,

And I shall behold 'His righteousness.

Then she that is mine enemy 'shall see it,

And shame 'shall cover 'her which said unto me, "Where
is 'the LORD thy 'God?"

Mine eyes shall behold 'in her:

Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

In the day that thy walls 'are to be built,

In that day shall the decree be far removed.

In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria,

And from the fortified cities,

And from the fortress even to the river,

And from sea to sea, and from mountain to 'mountain.

Notwithstanding the land 'shall be desolate because of
them that dwell therein,

For the fruit of their doings.

'Feed thy people with thy rod,

The flock of thine heritage,

'Which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel:

'Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

g. חסיד
a. אדם

i. איש

4. Ezek. 2. 6.

e. פתח

6. Matt. 10. 21,
34-36.

א. אנשי

י. יהוה

*G. אלהי ישעי

8. Ps. 37. 23,
24. See v. 10.

א. אצדקתי

in. אה

g. gracious,
Heb. khahsid.
a. ahdahm.

i. ish.

e. entrances or
openings,
Heb. pith-
khee.

i. ish's.
א. anahshim.
י. Jehovah.
*G. God, Elo-
him, plural.

i. in.

in. in, or look
on her.

B.C. 710.	15	According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.	
	16	The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: They shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.	
c.	17	They shall lick the dust like a serpent, They shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: They shall be afraid of the LORD our God, And shall fear because of thee.	c. crawling-things. J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
J.G.			
e.	18	Who is a God like unto Thee, that pardoneth iniquity, And passeth by the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He retaineth not His anger for ever, Because He delighteth in mercy.	e. El, God, singular.
l.	19	He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us; He will subdue our iniquities; And Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.	l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g.	20	Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, And the mercy to Abraham, Which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.	g. or give.

n. נחום

b.c. about 718.

n. נִינְוָה

na. נחום

e. אל

j. יהוה

h. נבעל חמה

u. וְתִשָּׂא

ha. וְתִבֵּל

s. יָקִים

en. סְבָכִים

c. יַעֲזֵב בְּלִיעֵל

co. שְׁלֵמִים

15. Ch. 2. in Heb. begins here.
5. Isa. 52. 7.
Rom. 10. 15.

"NAHUM.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

THE burden of ⁿNineveh.
 The book of the vision of ^{na}Nahm the Elkoshite.
 2 ^e-God is ^jjealous, and ^jthe LORD ^hrevenge^hth;
^jThe LORD ^hrevenge^hth, and ^his furious;
^jThe LORD ^hwill take vengeance on His adversaries,
 And ^hHe ^hreserveth wrath for His enemies.
 3 ^jThe LORD is slow to anger, and great in power,
 And ^owill not at all ^hacquit the wicked:
^jThe LORD hath His way in the whirlwind and in the storm,
 And the clouds are the dust of His feet.
 4 ^hHe rebuketh the sea, and ^hmaketh it dry,
 And ^hdrieth up all the rivers:
 Bashan ^hlanguisheth, and Carmel,
 And the flower of Lebanon ^hlanguisheth.
 5 The mountains ^hquake at Him, and the hills ^hmelt,
 And the earth ^his ^uburned at His presence,
 Yea, the ^{na}world, and all that dwell therein.
 6 Who ^hcan stand before His indignation?
 And who can ^habide in the fierceness of His anger?
 His fury ^his poured out like ^hfire,
 And the rocks ^hare thrown down by Him.
 7 ^jThe LORD is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble;
 And He ^hknoweth ^hthem that trust in Him.
 8 But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter-end
 of the place thereof,
 And darkness shall pursue His enemies.
 9 What ^hdo ye imagine against ^jthe LORD?
^hHe ^hwill make an utter-end:
 Affliction shall not rise up the second time.
 10 For while they be ^{en}folden together as thorns,
 And while they are drunken as drunkards,
 They shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
 11 There is ^{one} come out of thee,
^hThat imagineth evil against ^jthe LORD,
 A ^cwicked counsellor.
 12 Thus ^hsaith ^jthe LORD;
 Though they be ^{co}quiet, and likewise many,
 Yet thus ^hshall they be cut down, when he ^hshall pass
 through.
 Though I ^hhave afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
 13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee,
 And will burst thy bonds in sunder.
 14 And ^jthe LORD ^hhath given a commandment concerning
 thee,
 That no more of thy name be sown:
 Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven
 image and the molten image:
 I will make thy grave; for thou ^hart vile.
 15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth
 good tidings,
^hThat publisheth peace!
 O Judah, ^hkeep thy solemn feasts,

n. Nakhüm.

n. Ninéveh, Habitation of Ninus.
na. Nakhüm, Consolation.
e. El, God, singular.
j. Jehovah.
h. hath fury, Heb. bahal kheemah.

u. or upheaved.
ha. habitable world, tee-beel.
s. stand up.

en. entangled.

c. counsellor of Belial.

co. complete or secure.

b.c. about 713.
b. בלעל

*Perform thy vows :
For ^bthe wicked shall no more pass through thee ;
He ^{is} utterly cut-off.

b. Belial.

2

*HE that dasheth in pieces ^{is} come up before thy face :

g. נצור מצודה

^gKeep the munition,
*Watch the way,
*Make thy loins strong,
*Fortify thy power mightily.

g. Guard the fortress.

j. יהנה

For ^jthe LORD ^{hath} turned away ^{the} excellency of Jacob,
as the excellency of Israël :
For the emptiers ^{have} emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

j. Jehovah.

ae. אנשי-חיל

The shield of his mighty men ^{is} made red,
The valiant ^{men} are in scarlet :
The chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation,

ae. anahahim.

c. והברזשים

And the ^{fir} trees shall be terribly shaken.

c. or cypresses.

t. כראיהן

The chariots shall rage in the streets,
They shall jostle one against another in the broad ways :
*They shall seem like torches,
They shall run like the lightnings.

t. Their appearance is.

He shall recount his worthies :
They shall stumble in their walk ;
They shall make haste to the wall thereof,
And the defence shall be prepared.

h. והחזב

The gates of the rivers shall be opened,
And the palace shall be dissolved.

h. Khuzzab,
Established.
m. mourning.
he. hearts.

m. מנהגות

And ^hHuzzab shall be led away captive,
She shall be brought up, and her maids ^{shall} lead her
As with the voice of doves, tabering upon their ^{he} breasts.

he. לקהקו

But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water :
Yet they shall flee away.
*Stand, stand, shall they cry ; but none shall look back.
*Take ye the spoil of silver,
*Take the spoil of gold :
For there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

She is empty, and void, and waste :
And the heart melteth, and the knees smite together,
And much pain is in all loins,
And the faces of them all gather blackness.

Where is the dwelling of the lions,
And the feeding-place of the young lions,
Where the lion, even the old lion, walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid ?

The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
And strangled for his lionesses,
And filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

Behold, I am against thee, saith ^jthe LORD of hosts,
And I will burn her chariots in the smoke,
And the sword shall devour thy young lions :
And I will cut off thy prey from the earth,
And the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

c. עיר דמים

3

WOE to the ^cbloody city !
It is all full of lies and robbery ;
The prey departeth not ;

c. city of bloods.

b.c. about 713.

f. וְלִהְיוּ חֶרֶב
l. וְקִרְקֵי תְּנִיחָה

j. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

n. מִנְּאֻמֹּן אָמֵן

d. קִעוּז

i. בְּטִיט

The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the
-wheels,
And of the prancing -horses, and of the jumping -chariots.
The horseman lifteth up both the 'bright sword and the 'glit-
tering spear :
And there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of
carcases ;
And there is none end of their *corpses ; they stumble upon
their corpses :
Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-
favoured harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
*That selleth nations through her whoredoms,
And families through her witchcrafts.
Behold, I am against thee, 'saith 'the LORD of hosts ;
And I 'will discover thy skirts upon thy face,
And I 'will shew the nations thy nakedness,
And the kingdoms thy shame.
And I 'will cast abominable filth upon thee,
And 'make thee vile,
And 'will set thee as a gazing-stock.
And it 'shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee
shall flee from thee,
And 'say, "Nineveh 'is laid waste : who will bemoan her?"
Whence shall I seek comforters for thee ?
'Art thou better than "populous No,
That was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round
-about it,
Whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea ?
Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite ;
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
Yet was she carried away, she went into *captivity :
Her young children also 'were dashed in pieces at the top
of all the streets :
And they 'cast lots for her honourable men,
And all her great men were bound in *chains.
Thou also shalt be drunken :
Thou shalt be hid,
Thou also shalt seek 'strength because of the enemy.
All thy strong-holds shall be like fig-trees with the firstripe-
figs :
If they 'be shaken, they 'shall even fall into the mouth of
the eater.
Behold, thy -people in the midst of thee are women :
The gates of thy land 'shall be set 'wide open unto thine
enemies :
The fire 'shall devour thy bars.
'Draw thee waters for the siege,
'Fortify thy strong-holds :
'Go into clay, and 'tread 'the mortar,
'Make strong the brickkiln.
There shall the fire devour thee ;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like the cankerworm :
'Make thyself many as the cankerworm,
'Make thyself many as the locusts.
Thou 'hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of
*heaven :
The cankerworm 'spoilth, and 'fleeth away.

f. flame of the
sword.
l. lightning of
the spear.

j. Jehovah of
T'sebahôth.

n. No-ahmôn.

d. or a defence.

i. in.

b.c. about 713. 17

Thy crowned *are* as the locusts,
 And thy captains as *the* great grasshoppers,
 **Which camp in the hedges in *the* cold day,
 But when *the* sun ariseth they *flee*-away,
 And their place *'is* not known where they *are*.

r. יִשְׁכְּנֵי

18

Thy shepherds *'slumber*, **O-king-of Assyria** :

Thy nobles shall *'dwell* in *the* dust :

Thy people *'is*-scattered upon the mountains, and no-man
'gathereth them.

r. or rest.

re. יִשְׁמְעוּ

19

There is no healing of thy bruise ;

Thy wound is *grievous* :

All *'that*-hear *the*-*'re*bruit-of thee shall *clap* *the* hands over
 thee :

re. report.

For upon whom *'hath* not thy wickedness passed con-
 tinually ?

HABAKKUK.

k. חֲבַקּוּק

k. Khābakūk.

B.C. about 626.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

h. חֲבַקּוּק
j. יְהוָה

h. Khābakūk,
Embracing.
j. Jehovah.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 "O LORD, how long shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear!

Even cry out unto Thee of violence, and Thou wilt not save!
3 Why dost Thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance?

For spoiling and violence are before me:
And there are that raise up strife and contention,
4 Therefore the law is slacked,

l. רָשָׁע
p. מְפֹרָשׁ

l. lawless.
p. perverted.

And judgment doth never go forth:
For the wicked doth compass about the righteous;
Therefore wrong judgment proceedeth."

5. Acts 13. 40, 41.
n. כְּגוֹיִם

n. nations.

5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously:

For I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

hi. לוֹ
he. הֵנָּה

hi. or his
throughout.
he. or he,
so through-
out.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation,

Which shall march through the breadth of the land,
To possess the dwelling places that are not theirs,

7 They are terrible and dreadful:

Their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards,
And are more fierce than the evening wolves:
And their horsemen shall spread themselves,
And their horsemen shall come from far;
They shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence:
Their faces shall sup up as the east wind,
And they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings,
And the princes shall be a scorn unto them;
They shall deride every strong hold;

s. רוּחַ
eh. לְאֵלֹהִים

s. or spirit.

11 For they shall heap dust, and take it,
Then shall his mind change,

And he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

eh. eloah.

12 "Art Thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One?

We shall not die.

O LORD, Thou hast ordained them for judgment;

And, O mighty God, Thou hast established them for correction.

r. וְצוּר
13. Ps. 5. 5.

r. Rock, as
Deut. 32. 4.

13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil,
And canst not look on iniquity:

Wherefore lookest Thou upon them that deal treacherously,
And holdest Thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

l. lawless-one.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea,

As the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

h. בְּחֶמְקָה

h. hook.

15 They take up all of them with the angle,

1161

<p>B.C. about 626. f. פֶּשֶׁן fa. פֶּרֶאֶה</p>	<p>They 'catch them in their net, and *gather them in their drag: Therefore they 'rejoice and *are-glad. Therefore they 'sacrifice unto their net, And *burn-incense unto their drag; Because by <i>them</i> their portion is 'fat, And their meat ^{fa}plenteous. Shall they therefore empty their net, And not spare continually to slay <i>the</i> nations?"</p>	<p>f. fertile. fa. fat.</p>
<p>l. לְרֹאֵת</p>	<p>2 I WILL stand upon my watch, And *set me upon the tower, and *will watch to see what He will say unto me, And what I shall answer when I am reproved.</p>	<p>l. look-out.</p>
<p>3. Heb. 10. 37.</p>	<p>And ^Jthe LORD *answered me, and *said, 'Write the vision, and *make-it plain upon *tables, That he may run *that readeth it. For the vision is yet for an *appointed time, But at the end it *shall speak, and not lie: Though it 'tarry, *wait for it; Because it *will surely 'come, it will not tarry.</p>	
<p>4. Heb. 10. 38. y. הַיַּיִן m. נֶגְבֵר s. נַפְשׁוֹ h. כְּשֵׂאוֹל sh. וְהוּא</p>	<p>Behold, his soul <i>which</i> 'is lifted up 'is not upright in him: But <i>the</i> -just shall live by his faith. Yea also, because he 'transgresseth by ^ywine, He is a proud ^mman, neither 'keepeth-at-home, Who 'enlargeth his 'desire as ^hhell, And ^his as 'death, and cannot be-satisfied, But *gathereth unto him all *nations, And *heapeth unto him all ^mpeople: Shall not all these take-up a parable against him, And a taunting proverb against him, and *say, "Woe to him that-increaseth <i>that which</i> is not his!" how long?</p>	<p>y. yayin. m. man, strong-man, geber. s. soul. h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl. sh. he.</p>
<p>p. עֲבָטִים a. אָדָם</p>	<p>And to him that-ladeth himself with ^pthick-clay! Shall they not rise-up suddenly that-shall-bite thee, And *awake that-shall-vex thee, And thou 'shalt-be for booties unto them? Because thou 'hast-spoiled many nations, All the-remnant-of the ^mpeople shall-spoil thee; Because-of ^mmen's ^mblood, and for the-violence-of the land, Of the city, and of all that-dwell therein.</p>	<p>p. or pledges. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>g. בָּצַע ga. קָצַע ha. סִכְפָּה</p>	<p>Woe to him that-^scoveteth an evil ^scovetousness to his house, That he may set his nest on ^hhigh, That he may-be-delivered from the-^hpower-of evil! Thou 'hast-consulted shame to thy house by-cutting-off many ^mpeople, And 'hast-sinned against thy soul. For the stone shall-cry out-of the wall, And the beam out-of the timber shall-answer it.</p>	<p>g. gaineth. ga. gain. ha. hand, caph.</p>
<p>13. קָמַת יְהוָה עֲבָאוֹת</p>	<p>Woe ^hto him that-buildeth a town with ^mblood, And 'stablisheth a city by iniquity! Behold, is it not of ^Jthe LORD of-hosts that <i>the</i> ^mpeople 'shall-labour in the very fire, And <i>the</i> ^mpeople shall-weary-themselves for very vanity?</p>	<p>^Jeth Jehovah Tsēbahoṯh.</p>
<p>14. יְהוָה</p>	<p>For the earth shall-be-filled with the knowledge of 'the -glory-of ^Jthe LORD, As the waters 'cover the sea.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>

<p>b.c. about 626.¹⁵</p>	<p>Woe unto him <i>that</i> giveth his neighbour drink, That putteth thy bottle to <i>him</i>, And makest <i>him</i> drunken also, That thou mayest look on their nakedness !</p>	
<p>b. וְהָעָרִל</p>	<p>¹⁶ Thou ^aart filled with shame for glory : ^bDrink thou also, and ^blet thy foreskin be uncovered : The cup of ^jthe LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, And shameful spewing shall be on thy glory. ¹⁷ For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, And the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, Because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, Of the city, and of all that dwell therein.</p>	<p>b. be as one uncircumcised. a. abdahm.</p>
<p>s. רוּחַ</p>	<p>¹⁸ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it ; The molten image, and a teacher of lies, That the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols ? ¹⁹ Woe unto him that saith to the wood, "Awake ;" To the dumb stone, "Arise, it shall teach !" ^a Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, And there is no breath at all in the midst of it. ²⁰ But ^jthe LORD is in His holy temple : Let all the earth keep silence before Him.</p>	<p>a. spirit.</p>
<p>a. שְׁגִיּוֹנוֹת r. שְׁמִיעָךְ j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>3 A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon ^aShigionoth. ² O LORD, I have heard Thy speech, and was afraid : O LORD, revive Thy work in the midst of the years, In the midst of the years make known ; In wrath remember mercy.</p>	<p>s. Shigionoth, Wandering-ones. r. report. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>3. Deut. 83. 2. Ps. 68. 7. eh. אֱלֹהִים t. כְּתִיבֵן</p>	<p>³ ^{eh}-God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, And the earth was full of His praise.</p>	<p>eh. Eloah, singular of Elohim. t. Temahn, South.</p>
<p>r. קַרְנֵי־מִקְדוֹ</p>	<p>⁴ And His brightness was as the light ; He had horns coming out of His hand : And there was the hiding of His power.</p>	<p>r. or two-rays, Heb. karnayim.</p>
<p>l. רָעַף</p>	<p>⁵ Before Him went the pestilence, And burning coals went forth at His feet. ⁶ He stood, and measured the earth : He beheld, and drove asunder the nations ; And the everlasting mountains were scattered, The perpetual hills did bow : His ways are everlasting.</p>	<p>l. or lightning.</p>
<p>u. תַּחַת</p>	<p>⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction : And the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. ⁸ Was the LORD displeased against the rivers ? Was Thine anger against the rivers ? Was Thy wrath against the sea, That Thou didst ride upon Thine horses and Thy chariots of salvation ? ⁹ Thy bow was made quite naked, According to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. ¹⁰ The mountains saw Thee, and they trembled : The overflowing of the water passed by : The deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. ¹¹ The sun and moon stood still in their habitation :</p>	<p>u. under, takhath.</p>

b.c. about 626.		
t. תְּדִישׁ	12 At the light of Thine arrows they 'went, And at the shining of Thy glittering spear.	
n. גּוֹיִם	Thou 'didst march through the land in indignation, Thou 'didst thresh the "heathen in anger.	t. or tread-down. n. nations.
l. רָשָׁע	13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people, Even for salvation with Thine anointed ;	l. lawless-one.
	Thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, By discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.	
	14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages :	
	They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me :	
	Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.	
f. הֹמֶר	15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, Through the heap of great waters.	f. foaming, Heb. khomer.
	16 When I heard, my belly trembled ;	
	My lips quivered at the voice :	
	Rottenness entered into my bones,	
	And I trembled in myself,	
	That I might rest in the day of trouble :	
	When he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.	
	17 Although the fig-tree shall not blossom,	
	Neither shall fruit be in the vines ;	
	The labour of the olive shall fail,	
	And the fields shall yield no meat ;	
	The flock shall be cut off from the fold,	
	And there shall be no herd in the stalls :	
	18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD,	
	I will joy in the God of my salvation.	
j.a. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	19 The LORD God is my strength,	j. Jehovah Adōnshy, Sovereign-Lord.
	And He will make my feet like hinds' feet,	
	And He will make me to walk upon mine high places.	
n. בְּנִינֹתַי	To the chief-singer on my stringed-instruments.	n. Neginoth.

B.C. about 630. 14

The great day of ^Jthe LORD is near, it is near, and
 hasteth greatly,
 Even the voice of the day of ^Jthe LORD :
 The mighty-man shall cry there bitterly.
 15 *That *day is a day of wrath,
 A day of trouble and distress,
 A day of wasteness and desolation,
 A day of darkness and gloominess,
 A day of clouds and thick darkness,
 16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced *cities,
 And against the high *towers.
 17 And I *will bring distress upon *men,
 That they shall walk like *blind men,
 Because they have sinned against ^Jthe LORD :
 And their blood shall be poured out as dust,
 And their flesh as the dung.
 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver
 them in the day of ^Jthe LORD's wrath ;
 But the whole *land shall be devoured by the fire of His
 jealousy :
 For He shall make even a speedy riddance of *all them that
 dwell in the land.

2

*GATHER yourselves together,
 Yea, gather together, O nation not desired ;
 Before the decree bring forth,
 Before the day pass as the chaff,
 Before the fierce anger of ^Jthe LORD come upon you,
 Before the day of ^Jthe LORD's anger come upon you.
 3 *Seek ye ^Jthe LORD, all ye *meek of the earth, which
 have wrought His judgment ;
 *Seek righteousness, seek meekness :
 It may be ye shall be hid in the day of ^Jthe LORD's anger.
 4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation :
 They shall drive out Ashdod at the *noon day,
 And Ekron shall be rooted up.
 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the
 Cherethites !
 The word of ^Jthe LORD is against you ; O Canaan, the land
 of the Philistines,
 I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.
 6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shep-
 herds, and folds for flocks.
 7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of
 Judah ;
 They shall feed thereupon :
 In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the
 evening :
 For ^Jthe LORD their *God shall visit them, and *turn away
 their captivity.

J. Jehovah.

8

I have heard the reproach of Moab,
 And the revilings of the *children of Ammon,
 Whereby they have reproached My *people,
 And *magnified themselves against their border.
 9 Therefore as I live, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts, the *God of
 Israel,
 Surely Moab shall be as Sodom,

s. sons.

<p>n.c. about 630. p. מְשֻׁלָּטִים</p>	<p>And the *children of Ammon as *Gomorrhah, Even the *breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation :</p>	<p>p. possession of overspread- ing.</p>
<p>n. נֹי i. יְנַחֲלֵם 10 10. Jer. 48. 29.</p>	<p>The residue of My people shall spoil them, And the remnant of My *people shall *possess them. This shall they have for their pride, Because they *have reproached and *magnified themselves against the people of *the LORD of hosts.</p>	<p>n. nation. i. inherit.</p>
<p>na. הַגּוֹיִם 11</p>	<p>*The LORD will be terrible unto them : For He *will famish *all the gods of the earth ; And men *shall worship Him, every one from His place, Even all the isles of the *heathen.</p>	<p>na. nations.</p>
<p>15. Nahum 3. 19.</p>	<p>12 *The Ethiopians also, <i>ye shall be</i> *slain by My sword. 13 And He *will stretch out His hand against the north, and *destroy *Assyria ; And will *make *Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a *wilderness. 14 And flocks *shall lie down in the midst of her, All the beasts of the nations : Both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper- lintels of it ; Their voice shall sing in the windows ; Desolation shall be in the thresholds : For He *shall uncover the cedar work. 15 This is the rejoicing *city *that dwelt carelessly, *That said in her heart, "I am, and there is none beside me." How *is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in ! Every one *that passeth by her shall hiss, and *wag his hand.</p>	
<p>r. מוֹרָאָה 3 i. מוֹקֵר 3 j. בִּיהוּזָה 3 *G. אֵל-אֱלֹהֵיָהּ 3</p>	<p>3 WOE to her that is *filthy and polluted, To the oppressing *city ! 3 She obeyed not the voice ; She received not *correction ; She trusted not in *the LORD ; She drew not near to her *God. 3 Her PRINCES within her are roaring lions ; Her JUDGES are evening wolves ; They *gnaw not the bones till the morrow. 4 Her PROPHETS are light and treacherous persons ; Her PRIESTS *have polluted the sanctuary, They *have done violence to the law. 5 The just *LORD is in the midst thereof ; He will not do iniquity :</p>	<p>r. rebellious. i. or instruction. j. Jehovah. *G. Elohim, God, plural.</p>
<p>m. בִּבְקֵר בִּבְקֵר 5</p>	<p>5 *Every morning *doth He bring His judgment to light, He *faileth not ; But the *unjust *knoweth no shame.</p>	<p>m. Morning by morning.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ 6</p>	<p>6 I *have cut off the nations : Their towers *are desolate ; I made their streets waste, that none *passeth by : Their cities *are destroyed, so that there is no *man, That there is none inhabitant.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
	<p>7 I said, " Surely thou wilt fear *Me, thou wilt receive instruc- tion ;" So their dwelling should not be cut off, Howsoever I punished them : But they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.</p>	

b.c. about 630.¹⁸
8. Ps. 27. 14.
Prov. 20. 22.

Therefore **wait ye upon Me**, ^ssaith ^Jthe LORD,
Until *the day that I rise up to the prey* :
For My determination *is* to gather *the nations*,
That I may assemble *the kingdoms*,
To pour upon them Mine indignation, *even* all My fierce
anger :
For all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My
jealousy.

1. פָּקֶה
s. שָׂקָם
10. Ps. 68. 31.
Isa. 18. 7.

For then will I **turn to the** ^speople a **pure** ^llanguage,
That they may all call upon the name of ^Jthe LORD,
To serve Him with one ^sconsent.
From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My suppliants,
Even the daughter of My dispersed, shall bring Mine
offering.

l. lip.
J. Jehovah.
s. shoulder.

In ^sthat ^sday shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou ^shast transgressed against Me :
For then I will take away out of the midst of thee them
that rejoice in thy pride,
And thou shalt no more be haughty ^sbecause of My holy
mountain.

i. בָּהָר

i. or in.

I ^swill also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor
people,
And they ^sshall trust in the name of ^Jthe LORD.
The remnant of Israēl shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies ;
Neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth :
For they shall feed and lie down, and none ^sshall make
them afraid.

12. Isa. 14. 32.
13. Rev. 14. 5.

^sSing, O daughter of Zion ;
^sShout, O Israēl ;
^sBe glad and **rejoice** with all *the heart*, O daughter of
Jerusalem.

^JThe LORD ^shath taken away thy judgments,
He ^shath cast out thine enemy :
The king of Israēl, *even* ^Jthe LORD, *is* in the midst of thee :
Thou shalt not see evil any more.

In ^sthat ^sday it shall be said to Jerusalem, "**Fear thou
not** :

J.G. יְיָהוָה
אֱלֹהֶיךָ

And to Zion, "Let not thine hands be slack."
^JThe LORD thy ^sGod in the midst of thee *is* mighty ;
He will save,

J.G. Jehovah
thy Elohim.

He will rejoice over thee with joy ;
He will ^brest in His love,
He will joy over thee with singing.

b. he-silent.

b. יְרֵיֵשׁ
ap. סְמוּעָר

I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for *the* ^ssolemn
assembly,

ap. appointed-
season.

Who ^sare of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it was a burden.
Behold, at ^sthat ^stime I ^swill ^dundo ^sall that afflict thee :

d. עֲשֶׂה

d. or deal-with.

And I ^swill save ^sher that halteth,
And gather ^sher that was driven out ;
And I ^swill get them praise and fame in every land where
they ^shave been put to shame.

At ^sthat ^stime will I bring you *again*,
Even in the time that I gather you :
For I will make you a name and a praise among all ^speople
of the earth,

When I turn back your ^scaptivity before your eyes, ^ssaith
^Jthe LORD.

HAGGAI.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

k. חגי
 B.C. about 520.
 1. Ezra 4. 24;
 5. 1. Zech.
 1. 1.
 א. בִּיד
 ב. חגי
 ג. זֶרֻבָבֶל
 ד. שְׁאֵלְתִּיֵּל
 ה. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
 ו. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ
 ז. הַנְּרוֹל
 ח. קַפְּנִים
 ט. עִימוֹ
 י. לִבְכֶם עַל-
 יא. לִבְכֶם
 יב. וְאִי-שִׁבְעָה
 יג. הַהָר
 יד. אֵשׁ
 טו. 1 Kin. 17. 1.
 טז. הַתְּאֵדִים
 יז. 12. Ezra 5. 2.
 יח. יְהוָה
 יט. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם
 כ. כְּאֲשֶׁר
 כא. 14. Ezra 5. 2.
 כב. בִּיד
 כג. הַנְּרוֹל
 כד. שְׁאֵרִית
 כה. 3. Ezra 3. 12.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of ^Jthe LORD by ^אHaggai the prophet unto ^בZerubbabel the son of ^גShealtiel, governor of Judah, and to ^דJoshua the son of ^הJosedech, the ^וhigh priest, ^זsaying, ^ח“Thus ^טspeaketh ^יthe LORD of hosts, ^{יא}saying, ^{יב}“This people say, ^{יג}‘The time is not come, the time that ^{יד}the LORD’s house should be built.’”
^{טו} Then ^{טז}came the word of ^{יז}the LORD by ^{יח}Haggai the prophet, ^{יט}saying, ^כ“Is it time for you, O-^{כא}gr, to dwell in your ^{כב}ruined houses, and ^{כג}this house lie waste?”
^{כד} Now therefore thus ^{כה}saith ^{כו}the LORD of hosts; ^{כז}“Consider your ways. ^{כח}Ye ^{כט}have sown much, and ^לbring in little; ye ^{לא}eat, but ye ^{לב}have not enough; ye ^{לג}drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye ^{לד}clothe you, but there is none warm; and ^{לה}he that earneth wages ^{לו}earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.”
^{לז} Thus ^{לח}saith ^{לט}the LORD of hosts; ^מ“Consider your ways. ^{מא}Go up to the ^{מב}mountain, and ^{מג}bring wood, and ^{מד}build the house; and I ^{מה}will take pleasure in it, and I ^{מו}will be glorified, ^{מא}saith ^{מב}the LORD.
^{מג} Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I ^{מד}did blow upon it. Why? ^{מה}saith ^{מו}the LORD of hosts. Because of Mine house that is waste, and ^{מא}ye ^{מב}run every man unto his own house. ^{מג} Therefore the ^{מד}heaven over you ^{מה}is stayed from dew, and the earth ^{מו}is stayed from her fruit.
^{מז} And I ^{מח}called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon ^{מט}that which the ground ^נbringeth forth, and upon ^{נא}men, and upon ^{נב}cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.”
^{נד} Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the ^{נה}high priest, with all the remnant of the people, ^{נו}obeyed the voice of ^{נא}the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, ^{נב}as ^{נג}the LORD their God had sent him, and the people ^{נד}did fear before ^{נה}the LORD.
^{נז} Then ^{נח}spake Haggai ^{נט}the LORD’s messenger in ^סthe LORD’s message unto the people, saying, ^{סא}“I am with you, ^{סב}saith ^{סג}the LORD.”
^{סד} And ^{סה}the LORD ^{סו}stirred up ^{סא}the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and ^{סב}the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the ^{סג}high priest, and ^{סד}the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they ^{סה}came and ^{סו}did work in the house of ^{סא}the LORD of hosts, their God, ^{סב}in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

k. Khaggai.
 J. Jehovah.
 א. the hand of.
 ב. Haggai, Festival of Jehovah.
 ג. Zerubbabel, Sown in Babylon.
 ד. Shealti El, I asked for from God.
 ה. Jeshoshua, Salvation of Jehovah.
 ו. Jeshotsadak, Jehovah is righteous.
 ז. or great.
 ח. or pavelled.
 ט. Set your heart upon.
 י. are not satisfied.
 יא. hill country.
 יב. ish.
 יג. abdahm.
 יד. Jehovah their Elohim.
 טו. according as.
 טז. the hand of.
 טז. or great.
 טז. or remnant.

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of ^Jthe LORD by ^אthe prophet Haggai, ^בsaying, ^ג“Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the ^דhigh priest, and to the residue of the people, ^הsaying, ^וWho is left among you that saw ^זthis house in her first glory? and how ^חdo ye see it now? ^טis it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? ^יYet now ^{יא}be strong, O Zerubbabel, ^{יב}saith ^{יג}the LORD;

b.c. about 520.
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

6. v. 21. HEB.
 12. 26, 27.

7. Ps. 118. 26.
 Zech. 14. 5.

9. Ps. 85. 8, 9.

11. Lev. 10. 10.
 11. Deut. 33.
 10. Mal. 2. 7.

13. Num. 19. 11.
 טָמֵא

b. יְרֵכָה
 a. הוֹיָא

15-19. See Zech.
 viii.
 se. שִׁמְרֵי
 לְבָבְכֶם
 a. יְהוָה

18. Zech. 8. 9.

יְהוָה
 21, 22. v. 6, 7.
 HEB. 12. 26,
 27.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

and **be-strong**, O-Joshua, son-of Josedech, the **high priest**; and **be-strong**, all ye people-of the land, **saith the LORD**, and **work**: for **I am** with you, **saith the LORD of-hosts**: **according** to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out-of Egypt, so **My Spirit remaineth** among you: **fear ye not**.
 6 For thus **saith the LORD of-hosts**; Yet once, it is a little-while, and **I will shake** the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; **and I will shake** all nations, and the desire-of all nations shall-come: and **I will fill** this house with glory, **saith the LORD of-hosts**.
 8 The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, **saith the LORD of-hosts**. **The-glory** of this latter house shall be-greater than of the former, **saith the LORD of-hosts**: and in this place will-I give **peace**, **saith the LORD of-hosts**.

10 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word-of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, **saying**, **Thus saith the LORD of-hosts**; Ask now the priests concerning the law, **saying**, **If one bear** holy flesh in the skirt-of his garment, and with his skirt do-touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall-it-be **holy**? And the priests answered and **said**, "No."
 13 Then **said Haggai**, "If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall-it-be **unclean**?" And the priests answered and **said**, "It shall-be-unclean."
 14 Then answered Haggai, and **said**, "So is this people, and so is this nation before Me, **saith the LORD**; and so is every work-of their hands; and that-which they offer there is unclean."

15 "And now, I pray-you, **consider** from this day and upward, from before a stone was-laid upon a stone in the temple-of the LORD: **since those days** were, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to draw-out fifty vessels out-of the press, there were but twenty. **I smote you** with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours-of your hands; yet ye turned not to Me, **saith the LORD**.
 18 "Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day-of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation-of the LORD's temple was-laid, **consider it**. **Is the seed yet** in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought-forth: from this day will-I **bless you**."

20 And again the word-of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, **saying**,
 21 "Speak to Zerubbabel, governor-of Judah, **saying**, **I will shake** the heavens and the earth; **and I will overthrow** the throne-of kingdoms, and I will-destroy the strength-of the kingdoms-of the heathen; and I will-throw the chariots, and those-that-ride-in them; and the horses and their riders shall-come-down, every-one by the sword-of his brother.
 23 "In that day, **saith the LORD of-hosts**, will-I take thee, O-Zerubbabel, My servant, the son-of Shealtiel, **saith the LORD**, and will-make thee as a **signet**: for I have-chosen thee, **saith the LORD of-hosts**."

J. Jehovah of Tsebahoth.

t. or The latter glory-of this house.

at. the hand-of.

y. yayin.

s. soul.

h. bring-near.
 a. it.

se. set your heart.

aa. and.

J. Jehovah.

n. nations.

ZECHARIAH.

זכריה

z. Zēcharyah.

B.C. about 520.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1. Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.

יְהוָה זכריה בְּרֵכִיָּה יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת שָׁבוּ

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of J the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of B Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 2 "J The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. 3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith J the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto Me, saith J the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith J the LORD of hosts. 4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith J the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, saith J the LORD.

J. Jehovah. z. Zechariah, Remembered of Jehovah. b. Berechiah, Blessed of Jehovah. i. Iddo, Timely. J. Jehovah Tsābhōth. r. Return.

הֲשִׁיבֵנו

5 "Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? 6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as J the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath He dealt with us."

o. overtake.

about 519.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of J the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8. Comp. Rev. 6. 2, 4, 8.

אֵשׁ אָרָם אֲרָמִים שְׂרָפִים

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

i. ish. a. red, Heb. abdōm. ba. or bay.

ba. שְׂרָפִים

9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom J the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of J the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the angel of J the LORD answered and said, O J LORD of hosts, how long wilt Thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And J the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith J the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

n. הַגּוֹיִם

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

n. nations.

16 Therefore thus saith J the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall be built in it, saith J the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17. Isa. 51. 3. Ch. 2. 12.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith J the LORD of hosts; My cities

<p>n.c. about 519.</p>	<p>through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and ^Jthe LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem."</p>	
<p>18. Ch. 2. in Heb. begins here. a. חָרָשִׁים t. לְחַרְרֵם u. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>18 Then [*]lifted up mine eyes, and [*]saw, and behold four horns. 19 And I [*]said unto the angel ^{**}that talked with me, "What <i>be</i> these?" And he [*]answered me, "These <i>are</i> the horns which [*]have scattered [*]Judah, [*]Israel, and Jerusalem." 20 And ^Jthe LORD [*]shewed me four carpenters. 21 Then [*]said I, "What [*]come these to do?" And he [*]spake, saying, "These <i>are</i> the horns which [*]have scattered [*]Judah, so that no [*]man did lift up his head: but these [*]are come to [*]fray them, to cast out [*]the horns of the [*]Gentiles, ^{**}which lifted up ^{their} horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."</p>	<p>a. artificers. i. ish. t. terrify. n. nations.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ a. אָדָם j. יְהוָה</p>	<p>2 I [*]LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and [*]behold a [*]man with a measuring line in his hand. 3 Then [*]said I, "Whither [*]goest thou?" And he [*]said unto me, "To measure [*]Jerusalem, to see what <i>is</i> the breadth thereof, and what <i>is</i> the length thereof." 4 And, behold, the angel ^{**}that talked with me [*]went forth, and another angel [*]went out to meet him, [*]and [*]said unto him, "Run, [*]speak to [*]this [*]young man, [*]saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls For the multitude of [*]men and cattle therein: 5 For [℥], [*]saith ^Jthe LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, And will be <i>the glory</i> in the midst of her."</p>	<p>i. ish. a. ahdahm. j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>8. Deut. 32. 10.</p>	<p>6 "Ho, ho, <i>come forth</i>, and [*]flee from the land of the north, [*]saith ^Jthe LORD: For I [*]have spread you abroad as the four winds of the [*]heaven, [*]saith ^Jthe LORD. 7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus [*]saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts; After <i>the glory hath</i> He sent me unto the nations ^{**}which spoiled you: For ^{**}he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of His eye. 9 For, behold, I will [*]shake Mine [*]hand upon them, And they shall be a spoil to their servants: And ye shall know that ^Jthe LORD of hosts hath sent me.</p>	
<p>a. נָעוּר 1172</p>	<p>10 [*]Sing and [*]rejoice, O daughter of Zion: For, lo, I come, and I [*]will dwell in the midst of thee, [*]saith ^Jthe LORD. 11 And many nations shall be joined to ^Jthe LORD in [*]that [*]day, And shall be My [*]people: And I will dwell in the midst of thee, And thou shalt know that ^Jthe LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 And ^Jthe LORD shall inherit [*]Judah His portion in the holy land, And shall choose Jerusalem again. 13 Be silent, O all flesh, before ^Jthe LORD: For He <i>is</i> [*]raised up out of His holy habitation."</p>	<p>a. awakened or aroused.</p>

B.C. 519.
 1. Rev. 12. 10.
 g. הַדְּרוֹל
 j. הַיְהוָה
 t. וְהַשָּׂטָן
 b. לְשִׁמְנוֹ
 2. Jude 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34. Amos 4. 11.
 3. Isa. 64. 6.
 4. Isa. 6. 6, 7; 61. 10.
 f. מַעֲלָד
 c. מְחִלָּצוֹת
 p. טוֹהָר
 t. צִנִּיף

3 AND he *shewed me **Joshua** the *high *priest standing before the angel of *J the LORD*, and *Satan standing at his right-hand to ^bresist him.
 2 And *J the LORD* *said unto *Satan, “*J The LORD* *rebuke thee, O Satan; even *J the LORD* *that *hath-chosen Jerusalem *rebuke thee: **is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?**”
 3 Now Joshua was clothed with **filthy garments**, and *stood before the angel.
 4 And he *answered and *spake unto *those that stood before him, saying, “Take away the filthy *garments from him.”
 And unto him he *said, “Behold, I *have* caused thine **iniquity to-pass** ^ffrom thee, and I *will*-**clothe thee** with ^cchange-of-^eraiment.”
 5 And I *said, “Let them set a ^pfair ^tmitre upon his head.”
 So they *set a ^pfair ^tmitre upon his head, and *clothed him with garments. And the angel of *J the LORD* *stood by.
 6 And the angel of *J the LORD* *protested unto Joshua, saying,
 7 “Thus *saith *J the LORD* of-hosts;
 If thou wilt **walk** in My ways,
 And if thou wilt **keep** My ^tcharge,
 Then thou shalt also judge My ^thouse,
 And shalt also keep My ^tcourts,
 And I *will*-give thee places-to-walk among *these *that stand by.
 8 Hear now, O Joshua the *high *priest, thou, and thy fellows *that sit before thee:
 For they *are* *men ^owondered-at:
 For, behold, I *will*-bring-forth My ^tservant the ***Branch**.
 9 For behold the **stone** that I *have-laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* **seven eyes**:
 Behold, I *will*-engrave the-graving thereof, *saith *J the LORD* of-hosts,
 And I *will*-remove ^tthe-iniquity-of *that *land in one day.
 10 In *that *day, *saith *J the LORD* of-hosts, shall-ye-call ^tevery ^tman his neighbour
 Under the vine and under the fig tree.”

g. great, Heb. gahdöl.
 j. Jehovah.
 t. the Adversary.
 b. be an adversary to him.
 f. from off.
 c. costly-garments.
 p. pure, Heb. tahör.
 t. or turban.

se. o. כִּי-אֲנֹשִׁי מוֹפֵת
 s. צֶמַח
 9. v. 4.

i. אֵישׁ

g. great, gahdöl.
 se. anashim.
 o. of sign or signification, Heb. mophéth.
 s. or Shoot, Heb. tsēmakh, from tsah-makh, to shoot, to spring up.
 i. ish.

i. אֵישׁ
 l. מְנֹרֶת
 b. נֶגְלָה
 p. מְנַצְּקוֹת
 3. Rev. 11. 4.

4 AND the angel *that talked with me *came-again, and *waked me, as a ^tman that ^tis-wakened out-of his sleep,
 2 and *said unto me, “What *seest thou?” And I *said, “I ^bhave-looked, and behold a ^bcandlestick all of gold, with a ^bbowl upon the-top-of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven ^ppipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the-top thereof: ³ and **two olive-trees** by it, one upon the-right-side-of the bowl, and the other upon the-left-side thereof.”
 4 So I *answered and *spake to the angel *that talked with me, ^osaying, “What *are* these, my -lord?”
 5 Then the angel *that talked with me *answered and *said unto me, “Knowest thou not what *these* be?” And I *said, “No, my -lord.”
 6 Then he *answered and *spake unto me, ^osaying, “This is the-word-of *J the LORD* unto Zerubbabel, ^osaying, **Not by might**, nor by power, **but by My Spirit**, *saith *J the LORD* of-hosts.
 7 Who *art* thou, O-great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he *shall*-bring-forth ^tthe **headstone thereof** with shoutings, *crying*, **Grace**, grace unto it.”
 8 Moreover the-word-of *J the LORD* *came unto me, ^osaying,

i. ish.
 l. lampstand, Heb. menorath.
 b. bowl, spring, fountain, or globe, Heb. gullah.
 p. pipes, Heb. mutsakhoth, from yahtsak, to pour through.
 j. Jehovah.
 a. or army.

j. הַיְהוָה
 a. צְבָאוֹת

b.c. 519.
9. Ezra 3. 10;
6. 15.
10. 2 Chr. 16. 9.

⁹ "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. ¹⁰ For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth."

11. v. 3.
ל. הפתורה

¹¹ Then answered I, and said unto him, "What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?" ¹² And I answered again, and said unto him, "What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?"

l. lampstand.

14. Rev. 11. 4.
s. בני היצטר
a. ארון

¹³ And he answered me and said, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord." ¹⁴ Then said he, "These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

s. Heb. sons of oil.
a. Adōn, Lord, singular.

1. Ezek. 2. 9.

5 THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. ² And he said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I answered, "I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits."

b. by the cubit.

b. באמה
a. כל הארץ

³ Then said he unto me, "This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it."

a. or all the land.

י. יהוה זכאות

⁴ I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by My name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

י. Jehovah.

⁵ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, "Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth."

e. עינים
7. Comp. Matt. 13. 33.
2 Thess. 2. 7.

⁶ And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "This is an ephah that goeth forth." He said moreover, "This is their resemblance through all the earth."

e. Heb. or eye.

r. כפר
o. אמת
l. הריצה
h. אמה

⁷ And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: "and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."

r. round piece.
o. one.

⁸ And he said, "This is wickedness." And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

l. lawlessness, Heb. ha rishah, feminine.
h. or her.

a. יבין

⁹ Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

a. between.

¹⁰ Then said I to the angel that talked with me, "Whither do these bear the ephah?"

¹¹ And he said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base."

1. Comp. Rev. 6. 1-5.

6 AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. ² In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot

B.C. 519.
s. כרדים
st. ארצים
5. Rev. 7. 1.

black horses; ⁸ and in the third ^{*}chariot white horses; and in the fourth ^{*}chariot ^{*}grisled and ^{*}bay horses.

⁴ Then I ^{*}answered and ^{*}said unto the angel ^{that} talked with me, "What are these, my -lord?" ⁵ And the angel ^{*}answered and ^{*}said unto me, "These are the four spirits of the heavens, ^{which} go forth from standing before the ^{*}Lord of all the earth. ⁶ The black ^{*}horses which are therein ^{go} forth into the north country; and the white ^{go} forth after them; and the ^{grisled} ^{go} forth toward the south country."

⁷ And the ^{*}bay went forth, and ^{sought} to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ^{said}, "Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth." So they ^{walked} to and fro through the earth.

⁸ Then ^{cried} he upon me, and ^{spake} unto me, saying, "Behold, these ^{that} go toward the north country ^{have} quieted my ^{spirit} in the north country."

J. יהוה
c. עקרונות
g. הגדול
i. איש
b. צֶמֶח

⁹ And the word of ^J the LORD ^{came} unto me, ^{saying}, ¹⁰ "Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of ^{Tobijah}, and of ^{Jedaiah}, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same ^{day}, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; ¹¹ then take silver and gold, and make ^c crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the ^{high} ^{priest}; ¹² and speak unto him, saying, 'Thus ^{speaketh} ^J the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the ^{man} whose name is ^{The} Branch; and he shall ^{grow} up out of his place, and he shall ^{build} the temple of ^J the LORD: ¹³ even he shall build the temple of ^J the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and ^{rule} upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.'

¹⁴ And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of ^J the LORD. ¹⁵ And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of ^J the LORD, and ye shall know that ^J the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye ^{will} diligently obey the voice of ^J the LORD your ^{God}."

s. speckled, Heb. bēru-dim, from bahrad, hail.
st. strong, Heb. šmutsim.
a. Adōn, Lord, singular.

J. Jehovah.
c. crowns, Heb. hatahrōth, from halatar, to surround.
g. or great.
i. ish.
b. branch or spring-up.

B.C. 518.
J. יהוה
h.e. בית אל
s. עשר אצטר
r. רגום קלד
ae. ונאישיו
ac. פאשר

⁷ AND it came to pass in the fourth year of ^{king} Darius, that the word of ^J the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu; ² when they had sent unto ^b the house of ^{God} ^{Sherezzer} and ^{Regem-melech}, and their ^{men}, to pray before ^J the LORD, ^{and} to speak unto the priests which were in the house of ^J the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth ^{month}, separating myself, ^{as} I ^{have} done these so many years?"

⁴ Then came the word of ^J the LORD of hosts unto me, saying, ⁵ "Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and ^{seventh} month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto Me, even to Me? ⁶ And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ^{did} not ye ^{eat} for yourselves, and ^{drink} for yourselves? ⁷ ^{Should} ye not hear the words which ^J the LORD ^{hath} cried by ^{the} former ^{prophets}, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?"

⁸ And the word of ^J the LORD ^{came} unto Zechariah, saying, ⁹ "Thus ^{speaketh} ^J the LORD of hosts, saying,

J. Jehovah.
b. or Bethel.
e. El.
s. Sharetser, Prince of fire.
r. Regem Melech, Friend of the king.
ae. anahshim.
t. to entreat
the face of Jehovah.
ac. according as.

w. were not ye the eaters and ye the drinkers.
a. Are not these the words.
t. the hand of.

b.c. 518.		j. Judge ye.
j. שְׁפָטוּ	And 'shew 'mercy and compassions 'every-man to his	l. lovingkind-
l. וְרַחֲמֵי	'brother :	ness.
i. אִישׁ	10 And 'oppress not <i>the</i> -widow, nor <i>the</i> -fatherless, <i>the</i>	i. ish.
	-stranger, nor <i>the</i> -poor ;	
	And 'let none of you imagine evil against his brother in	
	your heart.	
g. וַיִּתְּנוּ קָחָה	11 But they 'refused to hearken,	g. gave a rebel-
m. סָרְתָה	And 'pulled-away <i>the</i> shoulder,	lous shoul-
m. הַקְּבִירוֹ	And 'stopped their ears, that they should not hear.	der.
	12 Yea, they made their hearts <i>as</i> an adamant stone,	m. or made-
	Lest they should hear 'the law,	heavy.
at. קִיָּר	And 'the words which 'the LORD of-hosts 'hath-sent in His	at. the-hand-of.
	Spirit by 'the former 'prophets :	
	Therefore 'came a great wrath from 'the LORD of-hosts.	ac. according
	13 Therefore it 'is-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> 'as He cried, and they	as.
	would not hear ;	
	So they 'cried, and I 'would not hear, 'saith 'the LORD of-	
	hosts :	
	14 But I 'scattered-them-with-a-whirlwind among all the	
	nations whom they knew not.	
	Thus the land was-desolate after them, <i>that</i> -no-man-passed-	
d. הַקְּמִדָּה	through nor returned :	d. desirable.
	For they 'laid <i>the</i> 'pleasant land desolate."	
j. יְהוָה	8 AGAIN the-word-of 'the LORD of-hosts 'came to me, 'say-	j. Jehovah.
	ing,	
	2 "Thus 'saith 'the LORD of-hosts ;	
	I was-jealous for Zion with great jealousy,	
	And I was-jealous for her with great fury.	
	3 Thus 'saith 'the LORD ; I <i>am</i> returned unto Zion,	
	And 'will-dwell in the-midst-of Jerusalem :	
	And Jerusalem 'shall-be-called a city-of 'truth ;	
	And the-mountain-of 'the LORD of-hosts the holy moun-	
	tain.	
	4 Thus 'saith 'the LORD of-hosts ;	
	There shall yet old-men and old-women dwell in the-streets-	
	of Jerusalem,	
i. אִישׁ	And 'every-man with-his-staff in his hand for 'very age.	i. ish.
m. קָרַב יָמִים	5 And the-streets-of the city shall-be-full-of boys and girls	m. multitude-of
	playing in the-streets thereof.	days.
	6 Thus 'saith 'the LORD of-hosts ;	
	If it 'be-marvellous in the-eyes-of the-remnant-of 'this	
	'people in 'these 'days,	
	'Should it also be-marvellous in Mine eyes ? 'saith 'the LORD	
	of-hosts.	
	7 Thus 'saith 'the LORD of-hosts ;	
	Behold, I 'will-save My 'people from <i>the</i> east country, and	c. country-of
c. וּמֵאֶרֶץ מְבֹוא	from <i>the</i> 'west country ;	the-going-
הַשָּׁמֶשׁ	8 And I 'will-bring them, and they 'shall-dwell in the-midst-	down-of the
	of Jerusalem :	sun.
	And they 'shall-be My -people,	
	And I will-be their 'God, in truth and in righteousness.	
	9 Thus 'saith 'the LORD of-hosts ;	
	'Let your hands be-strong,	
	"Ye that-hear in 'these 'days 'these 'words by the-mouth-	
	of the prophets,	

<p>b.c. 518.</p>	<p>Which were in the day that the foundation of the house of ^Jthe LORD of hosts was laid, That the temple might be built.</p>	
<p>a. קָדָמָי</p>	<p>10 For before ^athese ^adays there was no hire for ^aman, nor any</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
	<p>hire for ^abeast;</p>	
	<p>Neither was there any peace to ^ahim that went out or ^acame</p>	
	<p>in because of the affliction:</p>	
	<p>11 For I ^aset ^aall ^amen every one against his neighbour.</p>	
	<p>But now I will not be unto the residue of ^athis ^apeople</p>	
	<p>as in the former ^adays,</p>	
	<p>^aSaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.</p>	
<p>l. וְהָאָרֶץ</p>	<p>12 For the seed shall be prosperous;</p>	<p>l. land.</p>
	<p>The vine shall give her fruit,</p>	
	<p>And the ^lground shall give her increase,</p>	
	<p>And the heavens shall give their dew;</p>	
	<p>And I will cause ^athe remnant of ^athis ^apeople to possess</p>	
	<p>^aall these things.</p>	
<p>ac. כְּאִשֵּׁר n. בְּנֵי אֲמֹתַי</p>	<p>13 And it shall come to pass, that ^{ac}as ye were a curse among</p>	<p>ac. according as. n. nations.</p>
	<p>the ^aheathen,</p>	
	<p>O house of Judah, and house of Israël;</p>	
	<p>So will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing :</p>	
	<p>^aFear not, but ^alet your hands be strong.</p>	
<p>b. לְהַרְעֵהוּ</p>	<p>14 For thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts;</p>	<p>b. bring-evil.</p>
	<p>^{ac}As I thought to ^bpunish you,</p>	
	<p>When your fathers provoked ^{me} to wrath,</p>	
	<p>^aSaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts, and I repented not :</p>	
	<p>15 So again have I thought in ^athese ^adays to do well unto</p>	
	<p>^aJerusalem</p>	
	<p>And to ^athe house of Judah : ^afear ye not.</p>	
	<p>16 “These are the things that ye shall do ;</p>	
<p>j. שְׁפֹטוּ</p>	<p>^aSpeak ye ^aevery man the truth to his ^aneighbour;</p>	<p>j. Judge ye.</p>
	<p>17 ^aExecute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates :</p>	
	<p>And ^alet none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his</p>	
	<p>^aneighbour ;</p>	
	<p>And ^alove no false oath :</p>	
	<p>For ^aall these are things that I ^ahate, ^asaith ^Jthe LORD.”</p>	
	<p>18 And the word of ^Jthe LORD of hosts ^acame unto me,</p>	
	<p>saying,</p>	
<p>ap. וְלִמְסָרִים</p>	<p>19 “Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts ; The fast of the fourth</p>	<p>ap. appointed seasons.</p>
	<p>month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and</p>	
	<p>the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and</p>	
	<p>gladness, and cheerful ^afeasts ; therefore ^alove the truth and</p>	
	<p>^apeace.</p>	
<p>21. Isa. 2. 3.</p>	<p>20 Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts ; <i>It shall yet come to pass,</i></p>	
	<p>that there shall come ^apeople, and the inhabitants of many</p>	
	<p>cities : ^aand the inhabitants of one city shall go to another,</p>	
<p>י. אֶת־יְהוָה נִקְרָאוּת</p>	<p>^asaying, “Let us go ^aspeedily to ^apray ^abefore ^Jthe LORD, and</p>	<p>i. intreat the face of Je- hovah. י. eth Jehovah (objective).</p>
	<p>to seek ^Jthe LORD of hosts : I will go also.’</p>	
	<p>21 Yea, many ^apeople and strong nations shall come to seek</p>	
	<p>^Jthe LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to ^apray ^abefore ^Jthe LORD.</p>	
<p>א. אֲנָשִׁים</p>	<p>22 Thus ^asaith ^Jthe LORD of hosts ; In ^athose ^adays <i>it shall</i></p>	<p>א. anahshim.</p>
	<p><i>come to pass,</i> that ten ^amen shall take hold out of all languages</p>	
	<p>of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is</p>	
	<p>a Jew, saying, “We will go with you : for we ^ahave heard</p>	
	<p><i>that ^aGod is with you.’</i>”</p>	
<p>about 487. י. יְהוָה</p>	<p>9 THE burden of the word of ^Jthe LORD in the land of</p>	<p>י. Jehovah.</p>
	<p>Hadrach,</p>	

b.c. about 487.		And Damascus <i>shall be</i> the rest thereof:	
a.	אָרְזָם	When the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, <i>shall be</i> toward ^J the LORD.	a. ahdahm.
		2 And Hamath also shall border thereby;	
		Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.	
		3 And Tyrus [*] did build herself a strong hold,	
		And [*] heaped up silver as <i>the</i> dust,	
		And fine gold as the mire of <i>the</i> streets.	
ad.	אֲדֹנָי	4 Behold, ^{ad} <i>the</i> ["] Lord will ⁴ cast her out,	ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord.
d.	יִרְשָׁנָה	And He [*] will smite her power in the sea;	d. dispossess.
		And ^{she} shall be devoured with [*] fire.	
		5 Ashkelon shall see <i>it</i> , and fear;	
		Gaza also <i>shall see it</i> , and be very sorrowful,	
		And Ekron;	
		For her expectation [*] shall be ashamed;	
		And the king [*] shall perish from Gaza,	
		And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.	
		6 And a bastard [*] shall dwell in Ashdod,	
		And I [*] will cut off the pride of <i>the</i> Philistines.	
		7 And I [*] will take away his ["] blood out of his mouth,	
		And his abominations from between his teeth:	
*G.	אֱלֹהִים	But he that remaineth, even ^{he} , <i>shall be</i> for our ["] God,	*G. Elohim, God, plural.
		And he [*] shall be as a governor in Judah,	
		And Ekron as a Jebusite.	
		8 And I [*] will encamp about Mine house because of <i>the</i> army,	
		Because of him that passeth by, and because of him that	
		returneth:	
e.	נֶגְשׁ	And no [*] oppressor shall pass through them any more:	e. exactor.
		For now have I seen with Mine eyes.	
9. MATT. 21. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15.		9 [*] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion;	
		[*] Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem:	
		Behold, thy king [*] cometh unto thee:	
		^{He} is just, and having salvation:	
		Lowly, and riding upon an ass,	
		And upon a colt the foal of an ass.	
10. Ps. 72. 1-8.		10 And I [*] will cut off <i>the</i> chariot from Ephraim,	
		And <i>the</i> horse from Jerusalem,	
		And <i>the</i> battle bow [*] shall be cut off:	
n.	לְגוֹיִם	And He [*] shall speak peace unto the ["] heathen:	n. nations.
		And His dominion <i>shall be</i> from sea <i>even</i> to sea,	
		And from <i>the</i> River <i>even</i> to the ends of <i>the</i> earth.	
t.	אָתָּךְ	11 As for ^t thee also, by the blood of thy covenant	t. thee, femi- nine.
		I [*] have sent forth thy prisoners out of <i>the</i> pit wherein is	
		no ["] water.	
		12 [*] Turn you to <i>the</i> strong hold, ye prisoners of [*] hope:	
		Even to-day do I declare <i>that</i> I will render double unto	
		thee;	
		13 When I [*] have bent Judah for Me,	
		Filled <i>the</i> bow with Ephraim,	
		And [*] raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece,	
		And [*] made thee as the sword of a mighty man.	
		14 And ^J the LORD shall be seen over them,	J. Jehovah.
		And His arrow [*] shall go forth as the lightning:	
a.j.	אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה	And ^{the} ["] Lord ^J God shall blow the trumpet,	a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
		And [*] shall go with whirlwinds of <i>the</i> south.	
		15 ^J The LORD of hosts shall defend them;	
		And they [*] shall devour, and [*] subdue <i>with</i> sling stones;	

b.c. about 487. y. יין	And they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine ; And they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.	y. yayin.
16. Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17. c. יין	16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of His people : For they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon His land.	c. crown, Heb. neezer.
17. Ps. 31. 19. f. יונקב	17 For how great is His goodness, And how great is His beauty ! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, And new wine the maids,	f. or flourish.
j. יהוה	10 ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain ;	j. Jehovah.
l. חזיונים	So the LORD shall make bright clouds, And give them showers of rain, To every one grass in the field.	l. lightnings, Heb. khlizim.
t. תְּרַפִּים	3 For the idols have spoken vanity, And the diviners have seen a lie, And have told false dreams ; They comfort in vain :	t. teraphim.
s. צאן	Therefore they went their way as a flock, They were troubled, because there was no shepherd. Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, And I punished the goats :	s. sheep.
c. פְּנֵה	4 And the LORD of hosts hath visited His flock the house of Judah, And hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle.	c. or corner-stone.
t. יָתֵד	Out of him came forth the nail, Out of him the battle bow, Out of him every oppressor together.	t. tent-pin.
e. נוֹקֵשׁ	5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle :	e. extractor.
o. חוצות	And they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, And the riders on horses shall be confounded.	o. or out-places.
	6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, And I will save the house of Joseph, And I will bring them again to place them ; For I have mercy upon them :	
j. g. יהוה	And they shall be as though I had not cast them off :	j. g. Jehovah their Elohim.
a. אלהיהם	7 For I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.	a. answer.
y. יין	And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, And their heart shall rejoice as through wine : Yea, their children shall see it, and be glad ; Their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.	y. yayin.
	8 I will hiss for them, and gather them ; For I have redeemed them :	
	9 And they shall increase as they have increased. And I will sow them among the people :	
	And they shall remember Me in far countries ; And they shall live with their children, and turn again.	
	10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, And gather them out of Assyria ; And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon ; And place shall not be found for them.	
	11 And He shall pass through the sea with affliction, And shall smite the waves in the sea,	

B.C. about 487.

And all the deeps of the river shall dry up:
And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,
And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.
And I will strengthen them in the LORD;
And they shall walk up and down in His name, saith the LORD.

11 OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon,
That the fire may devour thy cedars.

c. בָּרוּשׁ

h. אֲדָרִים

f. תְּבִצְוֹת

keri תְּבִצְוֹת

Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen;
Because the mighty are spoiled:
Howl, O ye oaks of Bashan;
For the forest of the vintage is come down.
There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds;
For their glory is spoiled:
A voice of the roaring of young lions;
For the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

c. cypress.
h. honourable ones.

f. fortress or defenced forest.

j.g. יהוה אלהי

b. קַיִתָּן

Thus saith the LORD my God;
Feed the flock of the slaughter;
Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty:
And they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich:

j.g. Jehovah Elohay.

b. or buyers.

And their own shepherds pity them not.
For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD:

a. אֲתֵיבָאֲרָם

i. אִישׁ

But, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand,
And into the hand of his king:
And they shall smite the land,
And out of their hand I will not deliver them.

a. ahdabm.
i. ish.

And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock.

And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

c. קָרַתִּי

And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

c. cut or confirmed.

j. Jehovah.

12. See Ex. 21.
32. Matt. 26.
15. Matt. 27.
3-10.

And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that-

B. C. about 517. is_broken, nor *feed **that that_standeth_still: but he shall eat
 s. יכלכל the_flesh_of the fat, and *tear their ^hclaws in-pieces.
 h. ופסקיהן ¹⁷Woe to the *idol shepherd that_leaveth the flock! *the sword*
 w. האליל shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm *shall be
 'clean_dried-up, and his right eye *shall-be-utterly 'darkened."

s. sustain or
 nourish.
 h. hoofs.
 w. or worthless.

1. Num. 16. 22.
 Eccles. 12. 7.
 Heb. 12. 9.

J. יהוה
 a. אדם
 r. רעל

3. Rev. 19. 19.
 ai. ויהיה

f. כפיר

10. John 19. 34,
 37. Rev. 1. 7.

L. והביטו

11. 2 Chr. 35.
 24, 25.
 t. יגדל המספר

12 THE_burden_of the_word_of ^Jthe LORD for Israēl,
 *Saith ^Jthe LORD, *which stretcheth_forth the heavens,
 And *layeth_the_foundation_of the earth,
 And *formeth the_spirit_of *man within him.
 Behold, I *will_make *Jerusalem a cup_of *trembling
 unto all the *people round_about,
 When they shall be in the siege both against Judah and
 against Jerusalem.
 And *in *that *day will_I_make *Jerusalem a burdensome
 stone for all *people:
 All *that_burden_themselves_with it *shall-be 'cut-in-pieces,
 Though all the *people_of the earth *be-gathered_together
 against it.
 In *that *day, *saith ^Jthe LORD, I will smite every horse
 with *astonishment,
 And his rider with *madness:
 And I will open Mine *eyes upon the_house_of Judah,
 And will smite every horse of the *people with *blindness.
 And the_governors_of Judah *shall_say in their heart,
 "The_inhabitants_of Jerusalem shall be my strength
 In ^Jthe LORD of_hosts their *God."
 In *that *day will_I_make the_governors_of Judah like
 a 'hearth_of fire among the *wood,
 And like a torch_of fire in a sheaf;
 And they *shall_devour *all the *people round_about,
 On the right_hand and on the left:
 And Jerusalem *shall_be_inhabited again in_her_own
 place, even in Jerusalem.
^JThe LORD also *shall_save the_tents_of Judah *first,
 That the_glory_of the_house_of David
 And the_glory_of the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem
 'Do not magnify themselves against Judah.
 In *that *day shall ^Jthe LORD defend the_inhabitants_of
 Jerusalem;
 And *he that_is_feeble among them at *that *day *shall_be
 as David;
 And the_house_of David shall be as *God,
 As the_angel_of ^Jthe LORD before them.
 And it *shall_come_to_pass in *that *day,
 That I will seek to destroy *all the nations **that come
 against Jerusalem.
 And I *will_pour upon the_house_of David,
 And upon the_inhabitants_of Jerusalem,
 The_Spirit_of grace and of supplications:
 And they *shall_look upon Me *whom they have pierced,
 And they *shall_mourn for Him, as one_mourneth for his
 *only son,
 And *shall_be in_bitterness for Him, as one_that_is_in_bitter-
 ness for his *firstborn.
 In *that *day *shall_there_be a great *mourning in Jeru-
 salem,

J. Jehovah.

a. adam, Heb.
 ahdahm.
 r. reeling.

ai. it shall come
 to-pass.

f. fire-pan.

l. look atten-
 tively, Heb.
 hibbitu.

t. the mourning
 shall be
 great.

b.c. about 517.

As the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

- 12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; The family of the house of David apart, And their wives apart; The family of the house of Nathan apart, And their wives apart;
- 13 The family of the house of Levi apart, And their wives apart; The family of Shimei apart, And their wives apart;
- 14 All the families that remain, Every family apart, And their wives apart.

13 IN that day there shall be a fountain opened To the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem For sin and for uncleanness.

3. Deut. 13. 6-11.

- 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, That I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, And they shall no more be remembered: And also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.
- 3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, Then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, "Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD:" And his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; Neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive: But he shall say, "I am no prophet, I am a husbandman; For man taught me to keep cattle from my youth." And one shall say unto him, "What are these wounds in thine hands?" Then he shall answer, "Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends."

h. שָׂרָר
a. אָדָם
w. בֵּין יָדָיךְ

h. hairy.
a. adam, Heb. ahdahm.
w. within.

7. John. I. 1.
Matt. 26. 31.
s. גִּבּוֹר
as. עֲמִיתִי

- 7 *Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, And against the man that is My fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: *Smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: And I will turn Mine hand upon the little ones.
- 8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD,

s. strong or mighty man, Heb. geber.
as. associate or companion.
t. turn back.
j. Jehovah.

9. Rev. 14. 1-5.

Two parts therein shall be cut off and die; But the third shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part through the fire, And will refine them as silver is refined, And will try them as gold is tried: They shall call on My name, and I will hear them:

an. אָעֲנֶה
1182

an. answer.

B.C. about 517.
 א. עָפִי
 ז. יִהְיֶה אֱלֹהֵי

I will say, "It is ^aMy people:"
 And they shall say, "^zThe LORD is my ^aGod."

a. Ammi.
 z. Jehovah
 Elohay.

ז. יִהְיֶה

14 BEHOLD, the day of ^zthe LORD cometh,
 And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
 For I will gather ^aall ^anations against Jerusalem to
^abattle;
 And the city shall be taken,
 And the houses rifled, and the women ravished;
 And half of the city shall go forth into ^acaptivity,
 And the residue of the people shall not be cut off from
 the city.

z. Jehovah.

4. Acts 1. 10-12.

Then shall ^zthe LORD go forth, and fight against ^athose
^anations,
 As when He fought in the day of battle.
 And His feet shall stand in ^athat ^aday upon the mount
 of ^aOlives,
 Which is before Jerusalem on the east,
 And the mount of ^aOlives shall cleave in the midst thereof
 toward the east and toward the west,
 And there shall be a very great valley;
 And half of the mountain shall remove toward the north,
 And half of it toward the south.

5. Jude 14.
 מ. יִהְיֶה הַר
 א. אֶזַל
 ה. קְדוֹשִׁים

And ye shall flee to the valley of ^athe mountains;
 For the valley of the mountains shall reach unto ^aAzal:
 Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake
 in the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
 And ^zthe LORD my ^aGod shall come, and all the ^asaints
 with Thee.

m. My moun-
 tains, Heb.
 habray.
 a. Azal, Noble.
 h. holy ones,
 kedoshim.

d. וְקָפְאוֹן

And it shall come to pass in ^athat ^aday,
 That the light shall not be ^aclear, nor ^adark:
 But it shall be one day which shall be known to ^zthe LORD,
 Not day, nor night:
 But it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be
 light.

d. dense.

8. Ezek. 47. 1-12. Joel 3. 18.

And it shall be in ^athat ^aday, that living waters shall
 go out from Jerusalem;
 Half of them toward the ^aformer ^asea,
 And half of them toward the ^ahinder ^asea:
 In ^asummer and in ^awinter shall it be.

e. or Eastern.
 w. or Western.

e. הַקִּדְמוֹנִי
 w. הַחֲדָרִי

And ^zthe LORD shall be King over all the earth:
 In ^athat ^aday shall there be one ^zLORD, and His name one.
 All the land shall be turned as a ^aplain from Geba to
 Rimmon south of Jerusalem:

z. Jehovah.

s. וַיִּשְׁקֶה

And it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place,
 From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate,
 Unto the corner gate,
 And from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine-
 presses.

s. or shall
 abide.

a. וַיִּשְׁקֶה...
 לְבֵטָח

And men shall dwell in it,
 And there shall be no more utter destruction;
 But Jerusalem shall be ^asafely inhabited.

a. or shall
 abide safely.

And this shall be the plague wherewith ^zthe LORD will
 smite ^aall the ^apeople that ^ahave fought against Jeru-
 salem;
 Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their
 feet,

<p>b.c. about 517.</p>	<p>And their eyes shall consume away in their holes, And their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; And they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, And his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neigh- bour.</p>	
<p>n. הַגּוֹיִם</p>	<p>14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; And the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>c. בְּמַחֲנוֹת</p>	<p>15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.</p>	<p>c. camps.</p>
<p>j. יהוה צְבָאוֹת b. הַמִּשְׁכָּנוֹת</p>	<p>16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem Shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of taber- nacles.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah of Tsəbahōth. b. booths.</p>
<p>a. הַמִּשְׁכָּנוֹת</p>	<p>17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem To worship the King, the LORD of hosts, Even upon them shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; There shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.</p>	<p>s. or sin.</p>
<p>h. קֹדֶשׁ</p>	<p>19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, And the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.</p>	
<p>bo. וּבְשֵׁלֵי m. כְּנַעֲנִי</p>	<p>20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, "Holiness unto the LORD;" And the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.</p>	
<p>h. קֹדֶשׁ</p>	<p>21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: And all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein:</p>	<p>h. holy. bo. boil.</p>
<p>m. כְּנַעֲנִי</p>	<p>And in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.</p>	<p>m. merchant or trafficker.</p>

m. מלאכי

MALACHI.

m. Malachi.

B.C. about 397.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יהוה
 At. ק"י
 m. מלאכי
 2. Deut. 7. 7, 8.
 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

J. Jehovah.
 At. the hand of.
 m. Malachi, My messenger.

THE-burden-of-the-word-of ^Jthe LORD to Israēl by ^{At}Malachi.
² I 'have-loved you, 'saith ^Jthe LORD.
 Yet ye 'say, "Wherein 'hast-Thou-loved us?"
 Was not Esau Jacob's brother? 'saith ^Jthe LORD:
 Yet I 'loved ^JJacob,
 And I hated ^JEsau,
 And 'laid his 'mountains and his 'heritage waste for the-
 dragons-of the wilderness.
 Whereas Edom 'saith, "We 'are-impo-
 verished, But we 'will-return and 'build the desolate-places;"
 Thus 'saith ^Jthe LORD of-hosts,
 'Thy shall-build, but I will-throw-down;
 And they 'shall-call them, "The-border-of wickedness,"
 And, "The-people against whom ^Jthe LORD 'hath-indigna-
 tion for ever."
 And your eyes shall-see, and ye shall-say,
 "'^JThe LORD will-be-magnified from the-border-of Israēl."

A son 'honoureth his father,
 And a servant his 'master:
 If then I be a father, where is Mine honour?
 And if I be a 'master, where is My fear?
 'Saith ^Jthe LORD of-hosts unto you, O priests, 'that-despise
 My name.

b. מנישים
 J. הוה
 8. Lev. 22. 20.

b. bring-nigh.
 J. it.
 b. bring-nigh.

And ye 'say, "Wherein 'have-we-despised Thy 'name?"
 'Ye-^boffer polluted bread upon Mine altar; and ye 'say,
 "Wherein 'have-we-polluted thee?"
 In 'that-ye-say, "The-table-of ^Jthe LORD 'is contemptible."
 And if ye ^boffer the-blind for sacrifice, is it not evil?
 And if ye ^boffer the lame and sick, is it not evil?
^bOffer it now unto thy governor;
 Will-he-be-pleased-with thee, or accept thy person?
 'Saith ^Jthe LORD of-hosts.

At.e. פגיא
 h. מידים
 a. הוה

At. the face of.
 e. El, God,
 singular.
 h. hand.
 a. accept.

And now, I-pray-ye, 'beseech ^{At}-God, that He 'will-be
 -gracious unto us:
 This 'hath-been by your ^bmeans:
 Will-He-'regard your persons? 'saith ^Jthe LORD of-hosts.
 Who is there even among you that 'would-shut the "doors
 for nought?

g. ומקחה
 n. גוים
 b. מוש

g. a gift offer-
 ing, minkhah.
 n. nations.
 b. brought-
 nigh.

Neither 'do-ye-ignite fire on Mine altar for-nought.
 I have no pleasure in you, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of-hosts,
 Neither will-I-accept an 'offering at your hand.
 For from the-rising-of the sun even unto the-going-down-
 of the-same **My name shall be great among the**
 'Gentiles;
 And in every place incense shall be ^boffered unto My name,
 and a pure 'offering:
 For My name shall be great among the "'heathen, 'saith ^Jthe
 LORD of-hosts.

J. הוה

J. Jehovah.
 J. it.

But ye have profaned it, in 'that-ye-say,
 "The-table-of ^Jthe LORD 'is polluted;
 And the-fruit thereof, even His meat, is contemptible."

<p>b.c. about 397. p. זוגל</p>	<p>13 Ye 'said also, "Behold, what a weariness is it!" And ye <i>have</i> snuffed at it, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts; And ye 'brought <i>that which was</i> ^P-torn, and ^Tthe -lame, and ^Tthe -sick;</p>	<p>p. or plundered.</p>
<p>a. לארפי</p>	<p>Thus ye 'brought an ^goffering: Should I accept this of your hand? 'saith ^Jthe LORD.</p>	<p>^gg. the gift-offering.</p>
<p>14</p>	<p>But cursed <i>be the</i> deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, And voweth, and sacrificeth unto ^athe ^TLord a corrupt-thing: For I <i>am</i> a great King, saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts, And My name is dreadful among the ⁿheathen.</p>	<p>a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.</p>
<p>2</p>	<p>AND now, O ye priests, ^xthis ^xcommandment <i>is</i> for you. ² If ye will not hear, And if ye will not lay <i>it</i> to heart, To give glory unto My name, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,</p>	<p>r. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.</p>
<p>j. יהוה זקאות r. נש</p>	<p>I 'will even send a ^xcurse upon you, And I 'will-curse your ^Tblessings: Yea, I 'have-cursed them already, Because ye ⁴do not lay <i>it</i> to heart.</p>	<p>r. reprove or reject.</p>
<p>f. חגים</p>	<p>Behold, I 'will-^rcorrupt your ^xseed, And 'spread dung upon your faces, <i>Even the dung of your</i> ^xsolemn-feasts; And <i>one</i> 'shall-take you away with it.</p>	<p>f. festivals.</p>
<p>3 4</p>	<p>And ye 'shall-know that I 'have-sent ^xthis ^xcommandment unto you, That My covenant might-be with Levi, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.</p>	
<p>5. Num. 25. 12, 13.</p>	<p>5 My covenant was with him of ^xlife and ^xpeace; And I 'gave them to him <i>for the</i> fear wherewith ^hye 'feared Me, And was-afraid before My name.</p>	
<p>6</p>	<p>The-law-of truth was in his mouth, And iniquity was not found in his lips: He walked with Me in peace and equity, And did-turn many away from iniquity.</p>	
<p>7. Lev. 10. 11.</p>	<p>7 For <i>the</i> priest's lips 'should-keep knowledge, And they 'should-seek <i>the</i> law at his mouth: For <i>he is</i> the messenger-of ^Jthe LORD of hosts.</p>	
<p>8</p>	<p>But <i>ye are</i> departed out-of the way; Ye 'have-caused many to stumble at the law; Ye 'have-corrupted the-covenant-of ^xLevi, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.</p>	
<p>9</p>	<p>Therefore <i>have</i> I also made you contemptible and base before all the -people, According as ye 'have not kept My ^Tways, but 'have-been-^{ac}partial in the law.</p>	<p>ac. accepting faces.</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>Have we not all one father? 'hath not one ^g-God created us? Why 'do we deal-treacherously ⁱevery-man against his brother, ^tBy profaning the-covenant-of our fathers?</p>	<p>e. El, God, singular. i. ish. t. To profane.</p>
<p>11</p>	<p>Judah 'hath-dealt-treacherously, And an abomination 'is-committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; For Judah 'hath-profaned the-^hholiness-of ^Jthe LORD which He loved,</p>	<p>s. sanctuary.</p>
<p>12</p>	<p>And 'hath-married the-daughter-of a strange-god. ^JThe LORD will cut-off the ⁱman that 'doeth this,</p>	

b.c. about 397.
w. וענה
a. ועתה
te. מאהל
b. ומניש
g. מנחה
a. שנית תעשו

The ^wmaster and the ^ascholar, out_of the ^ttabernacles_of
Jacob,

w. wakener.
a. answerer.
te. tents.
b. bringeth.
g. a gift offer-
ing.
a'. a second-
time will ye
do.

13 And him_that_^boffereth an ^soffering unto ^Jthe LORD of_hosts.
And this ^a'have ye done again,
Covering ^tthe_altar_of ^Jthe LORD with tears,
With weeping, and with crying_out,
Inasmuch that He regardeth not ^tthe ^soffering any_more,
Or receiveth it with good_will at your hand.

ab. יבין

14 Yet ye ^s'say, "Wherefore?"
Because ^Jthe LORD ^a'hath-been-witness between thee and
^a'the_wife_of thy youth,

ab. between.

15. Matt. 19. 4.
5.

Against whom thou ^a'hast-dealt-treacherously:
Yet ^{is} ^{sht} thy companion, and the_wife_of thy covenant.
And did not He make one?
Yet [']had He the_residue_of the spirit.

se. seed_of
God.

se. ורע אלהים

And wherefore ^s'one?
^a'That_He_might_seek a ^s'godly seed.
Therefore ^t'take-heed to your spirit,
And [']let none deal-treacherously against the_wife_of his
youth.

16

For ^Jthe LORD the_=^God_of Israēl, [']saith that He hateth
putting-away:

For ^{one} [']covereth violence with his garment, [']saith ^Jthe
LORD of_hosts:

Therefore ^t'take-heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treach-
erously.

17

Ye [']have_wearied ^Jthe LORD with your words.
Yet ye ^s'say, "Wherein [']have_we_wearied Him?"
When ye say, "Every_one [']that_doeth evil is good in the-
sight_of ^Jthe LORD,
And ^{we} [']delighteth in them;"
Or, "Where is the_=^God_of [']judgment."

1. MATT. 11. 10.
MARK 1. 2.
LUKE 1. 76;
7. 27.

3

BEHOLD, I [']will_send **My messenger**,
And he [']shall-prepare the way before Me:
And the ^a-Lord, whom ^{ye} [']seek, shall_suddenly come to
His temple,
Even the_Messenger_of the covenant, whom ^{ye} [']delight
-in:

a. hah Ahdōn,
the Lord,
singular.

a. יהוה צבאות

Behold, He [']shall_come, [']saith ^Jthe LORD of_hosts.
But who [']may_abide ^tthe_day_of His coming?

J. Jehovah of
Tsəbahōth.

And who [']shall_stand when He appeareth?
For ^{he} [']is like a refiner's fire,
And like fullers' soap:

3

And He [']shall_sit as a refiner and purifier_of silver:
And He [']shall_purify ^tthe_sons_of Levi,
And [']purge them as [']gold and [']silver,

b. bring-nigh.
g. a gift offer-
ing, minkbah.

b. מניש
g. מנחה

That they [']may_^boffer unto ^Jthe LORD an ^soffering in right-
eousness.

4

Then [']shall the_^soffering_of Judah and Jerusalem be_
pleasant unto ^Jthe LORD,

J. Jehovah.

As in the_days_of old, and as in former years.
And I [']will_come_near to you to [']judgment;

And I [']will_be a swift witness against the sorcerers,
And against the adulterers,
And against false swearers,

And against those_that_oppress the hireling in his wages, the
widow, and the fatherless,

b.c. about 397.

6. Lam. 3. 22.

And that turn aside the stranger from his right,
And 'fear not Me, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.
For if am ^Jthe LORD, I 'change not;
Therefore ye sons of Jacob 'are not consumed.

7

Even from the days of your fathers ye 'are gone away
from Mine ordinances,
And 'have not kept them.
'Return unto Me, and I *will return unto you, 'saith ^Jthe
LORD of hosts.

a. אָרָם

d. הִיָּקַבְעַ

*G. אֱלֹהִים

h. וְהִתְרִיקָה

But ye 'said, "Wherein shall we return?"

Will a 'man 'rob ^GGod?

Yet ye *'have robbed ^JMe.

But ye 'say, "Wherein 'have we 'robbed Thee?"

In *tithes and *offerings.

^JYe 'are cursed with a *curse:

For ye *'have robbed ^JMe, even this whole nation.

10. 2 Chr. 31.

10. Prov. 3.

9, 10.

'Bring ye 'all the tithes into the storehouse,

That there *may be meat in Mine house,

And 'prove Me now herewith, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,

If I will not open you 'the windows of *heaven,

e. וְהִרִיקֵתִי לָכֶם

And 'pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room
enough to receive it.

a. ahdahm.

d. defraud, Heb. kahbang.

a*. are defrauding.

d. defrauded.

h. heave offering.

ing.

11

And I *will rebuke the devourer for your sakes,

And he shall not destroy 'the fruits of your ground;

Neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the
field,

'Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

12

And all *nations shall call you blessed:

For ye shall be a delightsome land,

'Saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts.

13

Your words 'have been stout against Me, 'saith ^Jthe
LORD.

e. empty you out.

J. Jehovah.

Yet ye 'say, "What 'have we spoken so much against Thee?"

c. קִשְׁמַרְתֶּם

Ye have said, "It is vain to serve ^GGod:

And what profit is it that we have kept His ordinance,

And that we have walked mournfully before ^Jthe LORD of
hosts?

*G. Elohim,

plural.

c. charge.

14

And now we 'call the 'proud happy;

Yea, they that work 'wickedness 'are set up;

Yea, they that 'tempt ^GGod *are even delivered."

l. רִשְׁעָה

15

Then 'they that feared ^Jthe LORD spake often one to
another:

And ^Jthe LORD 'hearkened, and 'heard it,

And a book of remembrance *was written before Him

For 'them that feared ^Jthe LORD, and 'that thought upon
His name.

l. lawlessness.

16

And they 'shall be Mine, 'saith ^Jthe LORD of hosts,

In that day when I 'make up My 'jewels;

And I *will spare them, *as a 'man 'spareth his own son
*that serveth him.

p. סִגְלָה

a. כֶּהֱשִׁי

i. אִישׁ

18. Ps. 68. 11.

l. לְרִשְׁעָה

17

Then *shall ye return, and *discern between the -righteous
and the 'wicked,

p. peculiar treasure, Heb. ségulah.

a. according as.

i. ish.

l. lawless.

Between 'him that serveth ^GGod and him that 'serveth
Him not.

Ch. 3. in Heb. continues to end. 1188

4 FOR, behold, the day cometh, 'that shall burn as an
'oven;

B.C. about 397.
 1. רשעה
 2. יהוה צבאות
 3. רשעים
 4.
 5. יהוה
 6. בני

And all *the* "proud, yea, and all "that-do "wickedly, "shall
 be stubble :
 And the day "that cometh "shall burn them up, "saith "the
 LORD of hosts,
 That it shall leave them neither root nor branch.
 But unto you "that fear My name "shall the **sun** of
righteousness arise with healing in His wings ;
 And ye "shall go forth, and "grow up as calves of *the* stall.
 And ye "shall tread down *the* "wicked ;
 For they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet
 In the day that I shall "do this, "saith "the LORD of hosts.
 "Remember ye the **law** of Moses My servant,
 Which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israël,
 With the statutes and judgments.
 Behold, I "will send you "Elijah the prophet
 Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of "the
 LORD :
 And he "shall turn the heart of *the* fathers to *the* "children,
 And the heart of *the* "children to their fathers,
 Lest I "come and "smite "the earth with a curse.

1. lawlessly.
 2. Jehovah of
 Tsëbahöth.
 3. lawless.
 4.
 5. Jehovah.
 6. sons.

The Signs employed in the Old Testament.

LARGE TYPE EDITION.

ARTICLES.

- * Definite article.
- Objective or accusative article.
- Both combined.

NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- Dual.
- Plural.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

E, thou, he, etc., in Old English.

TENSES.

SHORT TENSE. "and"

- Short tense, similar to the Greek aorist, expresses decision, and completeness, also past time, if not otherwise indicated. Example, "hath done" = did.
- In the future, expresses certainty, "shall-do" = shall-certainly-do.
- In the future, indicates the short tense with *vau*, or "and;" "and shall-do" = and shall-certainly-do.
- With imperative, marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "Do" = Do-instantly.

LONG TENSE. †

- † Long tense, expresses continuation, also future time, unless otherwise indicated; "doth" = will-continue-to-do, or will-do.
- † In narratives of the past, expresses the imperfect tense, or continuation in the past; "did" = continued to do, or was in the habit of doing.
- † With imperative, is similar to the imperative present in Greek. "Do" = Continue to do.

* Shows the long tense with *vau*, or "and." When used in narratives of the past, it either expresses the perfect tense; "and did" = and hath-done; or else it stamps permanent importance on past transactions; "and did," an action or event remaining a fact. Hebrew perfect.

† Present time.

PARTICIPLE. †

- † Continuation in the present, or taking the time of the context; "do" = doing; "did" = was-doing.
- ‡ Participle with definite article, indicates permanent character.

INFINITIVE MOOD. °

°Do" = to do.

The same remarks will apply to the Passive voice.

- A lower hyphen connecting-words together, which in the Hebrew are but one, as, "Let-there-be."

" Parallel passages.

^ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

Leading Words in the text are printed thicker type to catch the eye.